AO 120 (Rev. 08/10)

# Mail Stop 8

# REPORT ON THE

Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450			FILING OR DETERM ACTION REGARDIN TRADEM	G A PATENT OR	
filed in the U.S. Dis	trict Court	for the	1116 you are hereby advised that a cour District of Delaware	t action has been on the following	
	Patents. (  the patent act				
DOCKET NO.	DATE FILED 1/26/2015	U.S. DI	STRICT COURT for the District of De	elaware	
PLAINTIFF			DEFENDANT		
SENJU PHARMACEUT	TICAL CO., LTD., et al.		PADDOCK LABORATORIES, I	LC, et al.	
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF PATENT OR	ΓRADEMARK	
1 8,129,431 B2	3/6/2012	Sen	u Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.		
2 8,669,290 B2	3/11/2014	Sen	u Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.	<u> </u>	
3 <b>8,754,131 B2</b>	6/17/2014	Sen	Senju Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.		
4 8,871,813 B2	10/28/2014	Sen	Senju Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.		
5 8,917,606 B1	1/6/2015	Senju Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.			
	In the above—entitled case, the	e following	patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been include	led:	
DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY	endment	☐ Answer ☐ Cross Bill	☐ Other Pleading	
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF PATENT OR		
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
In the abo	ve—entitled case, the following	decision h	as been rendered or judgement issued:		
DECISION/JUDGEMENT					
CLERK	(BY	) DEPUTY	CLERK	DATE	

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director Copy 4—Case file copy

Paper: 19 Entered: February 19, 2015

## UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

## BEFORE THE PATENT TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD

METRICS, INC., MAYNE PHARMA, and JOHNSON MATTHEY, INC., Petitioner,

٧.

SENJU PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD., BAUSCH & LOMB, INC., and BAUSCH & LOMB PHARMA HOLDINGS CORP.,

Patent Owner.

Case IPR2014-01041 Patent 8,129,431 B2

Before FRANCISCO C. PRATS, ERICA A. FRANKLIN, and GRACE KARAFFA OBERMANN, Administrative Patent Judges.

OBERMANN, Administrative Patent Judge.

DECISION
Instituting Inter Partes Review
37 C.F.R. § 42.108

#### I. BACKGROUND

Petitioner requests an *inter partes* review of claims 1–22 of U.S. Patent No. 8,129,431 B2 (Ex. 1001, "the '431 patent"). Paper 9 ("Pet."). Patent Owner filed a Preliminary Response. Paper 13 ("Prelim. Resp."). We have jurisdiction under 35 U.S.C. § 314(a), which provides that an *inter* 

partes review may be instituted upon a showing of "a reasonable likelihood that the petitioner would prevail with respect to at least 1 of the claims challenged in the petition." Petitioner makes that showing with respect to claims 1–22; therefore, we institute review as to those claims.

We authorized, and the parties filed, additional briefing on the issue whether the Petition identifies all real parties-in-interest as required by 35 U.S.C. § 312(a)(2). Paper 15 ("Pet. Opp."); Paper 17 ("PO Reply").

Our findings of fact and conclusions of law, including those relating to the Petition's identification of all real parties-in-interest, are based on the record developed thus far, prior to Patent Owner's Response. This is not a final decision as to the patentability of any challenged claim. Our final decision will be based on the full record developed during trial.

## A. Related Proceedings

The '431 patent is the subject of two district court actions. *Senju Pharmaceutical Co. v. Lupin, Ltd.*, C.A. No. 1:14-CV-00667-MAS-LHG (D.N.J.); *Senju Pharmaceutical Co. v. Metrics, Inc*, C.A. No. 1:14-cv-03962-JBS-KMW (D.N.J.); *see* Pet. 12.

Concurrently herewith, we issue a decision to institute in IPR2014-01043, involving the same parties and directed to U.S. Patent No. 8,669,290 B2, which claims priority to the '431 patent.

#### B. The '431 Patent

The '431 patent relates to an aqueous liquid preparation consisting essentially of two components: (1) bromfenac (or its salts and hydrates); and (2) tyloxapol. Ex. 1001, 11:66–12:10 (independent claim 1). Bromfenac is a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug ("NSAID") and tyloxapol serves as a non-ionic surfactant, or stabilizer, in the preparation

recited in the challenged claims. *Id.* at 1:24–47, 2:34–49, 4:37–41. The '431 patent discloses a preparation useful for ophthalmic administration, such as an eye drop to treat blepharitis, conjunctivitis, scleritis, and postoperative inflammation. Ex. 1001, Abstract. The '431 patent discloses that the preparation also is useful as a nasal drop for treatment of allergic rhinitis and inflammatory rhinitis. *Id.* 

According to the '431 patent, an object of the invention is to provide an aqueous liquid preparation of bromfenac that "is stable within a pH range giving no irritation to eyes" when preserved with a quaternary ammonium compound, such as benzalkonium chloride ("BAC"). *Id.* at 2:14–22. Petitioner contends, and Patent Owner does not contest at this stage of the proceeding, that NSAIDs were known to interact with BAC to form insoluble complexes, which reduce the stability of the ophthalmic preparation, by rendering the preservative (BAC) less available to serve its function. Pet. 23 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶ 31). The inventors claim to have discovered that addition of an alkyl aryl polyether alcohol type polymer, such as tyloxapol, provides the sought-after stability, giving no irritation to the eyes. Ex. 1001, 2:35–49.

#### C. Illustrative Claim

Petitioner seeks *inter partes* review of claims 1–22 of the '431 patent. Independent claim 1 is illustrative of the subject matter and is reproduced below.

1. An aqueous liquid preparation consisting essentially of the following two components, wherein the first component is 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)-phenylaceticacid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, wherein the hydrate is at least one selected from a 1/2 hydrate, 1 hydrate, and 3/2

hydrate and the second component is tyloxapol, wherein said liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration, and wherein when a quaternary ammonium compound is included in said liquid preparation, the quaternary ammonium compound is benzalkonium chloride.

Ex. 1001, 11:66–12:10.

## D. Prior Art Relied Upon

Petitioner relies upon the following prior art references:

Owaga, U.S. Patent No. 4,910,225, issued Mar. 20, 1990 (Ex. 1004) ("Owaga").

Sallmann *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 6,107,343, issued Aug. 22, 2000 (Ex. 1009) ("Sallmann").

Fu, AU-B-22042/88, issued Mar. 16, 1989 (Ex. 1011 ("Fu").

E. The Asserted Grounds of Unpatentability

Petitioner challenges the patentability of claims 1–22 of the '431 patent on the grounds set forth in the chart below. *See* Pet. 18–19, 43–46. Petitioner also relies on a declaration of Dr. Uday B. Kompella. Ex. 1003.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Petitioner's identification of challenged claims in its chart of grounds (Pet. 18–19) differs from the arguments presented in support of the challenges (*see* Pet. 43–46). We identify the challenged claims based on the arguments presented in the Petition.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Dr. Kompella has a Ph.D. in Pharmaceutical Sciences and has significant experience, as a tenured professor, researcher, and author, in the field of ophthalmology and ophthalmic preparations. Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 12–17. He appears on this record to have the requisite familiarity with ophthalmic preparations to opine on the views of a hypothetical person of ordinary skill

References	Basis	Claims
		Challenged
Owaga and Sallmann	§ 103	1–5, 7–14,
		and 18-19
Owaga, Sallmann, and Fu	§ 103	6, 15–17,
		and 20-22

#### II. ANALYSIS

# A. Threshold Issues Under 35 U.S.C. §§ 312 (a)(2), 315(a)(1)

We first address two threshold issues raised by Patent Owner: (1) whether the Petition identifies all real parties-in-interest, as required under 35 U.S.C. § 312(a)(2); and (2) whether Petitioner is barred from pursuing an *inter partes* review under 35 U.S.C. § 315(a)(1).

# i. Real Parties-in-Interest under 35 U.S.C. § 312(a)(2)

Patent Owner contends that the filing date of the Petition should be vacated because the Petition does not identify all real parties-in-interest, as required by 35 U.S.C. § 312(a)(2). Prelim. Resp. 14–20. The gravity of that contention, and its potential ramifications, prompted us to authorize further briefing on the issue. We may consider a petition for *inter partes* review only if it identifies all real parties-in-interest. 35 U.S.C. §.312(a)(2).

Patent Owner argues that Coastal Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Coastal") is an unidentified real party-in-interest in this proceeding. Prelim. Resp. 1. On that point, Patent Owner contends that Coastal filed, "on [Petitioner's] behalf," a certification with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") pursuant to 21 U.S.C. § 355(j)(2)(A)(vii)(IV) ("Paragraph IV certification"). *Id.* Patent Owner states that Petitioner's "arguments in the

in the art at the time of the invention. See id. At this stage of the proceeding, we find his testimony credible and persuasive.

[P]etition are copies of those in Coastal's Paragraph IV Notice Letter," which "issued [on] the same day by the same counsel" as the Petition. *Id*. at 2; *see id*. at 15–16 (citing Ex. 2001) (comparing pages A-2–A-30 in that letter with pages 1–55 in the Petition). Patent Owner also argues that Petitioner "conceded in district court that [Petitioner] and Coastal are in privity and that any judgment reaching one would reach the other." *Id*. at 2; *see id*. at 16–17 (citing Ex. 2003, 4–5; Ex. 2004, 30–31).

Petitioner responds that Coastal is no more than "a business name" for Petitioner. Pet. Opp. 1. Petitioner argues that its "assumed name" is not a juridical entity apart from Petitioner; therefore, Coastal cannot be considered a separate real party-in-interest. *Id.* at 5 (citing Ex. 1054, "Corporate Certificate of Assumed Name"). In fact, Petitioner comes forward with persuasive evidence that, prior to the filing of the Preliminary Response in this proceeding, counsel for Patent Owner admitted in district court that Coastal and Petitioner are "one and the same" juridical party. *Id.* at 5–6 (citing Ex. 1056, 30:2-23) (transcript of proceeding in New Jersey action).

Petitioner argues, persuasively, "that it would be 'nonsensical' to maintain an action against both a legal entity and its assumed name."

Pet. Opp. 8 (citing *Pinkerton's, Inc. v. Superior Court*, 57 Cal. Rptr.2d 356, 360 n.1 (Cal. Ct. App. 1996)). As Petitioner points out, where Samuel Clemens is dismissed from a case, a plaintiff cannot continue to pursue the action against Mark Twain. *Id.* (quoting *Pinkerton's, Inc.*, 57 Cal. Rptr.2d at 357). In fact, because a business name is not a separate juridical entity, the district court in the related New Jersey action "dismissed and terminated the case against Coastal as a d/b/a." *Id.* at 4. "[I]n an effort to promptly resolve this issue," however, Petitioner is amenable to identifying itself as

"Metrics, Inc. d/b/a Coastal Pharmaceuticals" in this proceeding, provided that the Petition retains its original filing date. *Id*.

The evidence of record persuades us that the Petition and the Paragraph IV certification were filed by the same party (namely, Petitioner) on the same day, by the same counsel, and with what appear to be essentially the same arguments—yet Petitioner did not identify the Paragraph IV certification in the Petition. PO Reply 1–2. Although that action, on Petitioner's part, falls short of a model of candor, we are not persuaded that Petitioner was required to identify Coastal as a real party-in-interest in the Petition, based on the evidence presented at this stage of the proceeding.

Petitioner's counsel represents that Coastal is an "assumed name" of Petitioner. Pet. Opp. 5. Petitioner also comes forward with a copy of "a sworn affidavit," which was filed in the related district court litigation, wherein "Stefan Cross, President of Metrics," attests "that Coastal is not a recognized separate entity and is used in the marketplace to distinguish Metrics' contract services business segment from its pharmaceutical products business." Ex. 1055 ¶¶ 12–13; see Pet. Opp. 5–6 (quoting Ex. 1056, 30:2–23) (counsel for Petitioner, affirming in district court that Coastal "is not a juridical party, it's not anything other than a trade name").

We agree with Petitioner that "a corporate entity using a business name, or a d/b/a ('doing business as') name, does not create a legal entity in the name" that is "separate from the underlying corporate entity." Pet. Opp. 2; see id. at 8 (citing Snowden v. CheckPoint Check Cashing, 290 F.3d 631, 634–35 n.2 (4th Cir. 2002); Pinkerton's, Inc., 57 Cal. Rptr.2d at 360 (citing consistent treatment of business names from different jurisdictions)). "The business name is a fiction, and so too is any implication that the business is a

IPR2014-01041 Patent 8,129,431 B2

legal entity separate from its owner." *Pinkerton's, Inc.*, 57 Cal. Rptr.2d at 360 (quotations omitted). Accordingly, based on the record developed thus far, we determine that Coastal is not a separate juridical entity or, therefore, a separate real party-in-interest in this proceeding.

Any collateral estoppel effect that arises from our Final Written

Decision will bind Petitioner, whether operating as Metrics or under its

business name, Coastal. Petitioner, therefore, is not required to file an

updated mandatory notice, correcting the real party-in-interest. Based on the

information presented thus far, we decline to vacate the filing date accorded

the Petition.

ii. Paragraph IV Certification as an "Effective." Declaratory Judgment Action under 35 U.S.C. § 315(a)(1)

Petitioner filed the Paragraph IV certification and, thereby, challenged the validity of the '431 patent prior to the filing of the instant Petition.

Prelim. Resp. 12. Patent Owner argues that the filing of that Paragraph IV certification was "the full functional equivalent of initiating a declaratory judgment action and should be viewed as foreclosing" Petitioner's access to an *inter partes* review. Prelim. Resp. 12 (citing 35 U.S.C. § 315(a)(1)). We disagree. Our governing statute states, in relevant part:

(1) INTER PARTES REVIEW BARRED BY CIVIL ACTION.—An inter partes review may not be instituted if, before the date on which the petition for such a review is filed, the petitioner or real party in interest filed a civil action challenging the validity of a claim of the patent.

35 U.S.C. § 315(a)(1).

When the statute refers to filing a civil action, it refers to filing a complaint with a court to commence a civil action. See, e.g., Baldwin Cnty. Welcome Ctr. v. Brown, 466 U.S. 147, 149 (1984) (a civil action is brought

upon filing a complaint with a court); *Ariosa Diagnostics v. Isis Innovation Ltd.*, Case IPR2012-00022, slip op. at 4–5 (PTAB Feb. 12, 2013)(Paper 20) (citing *Baldwin*, 466 U.S. at 149). Petitioner's act of initiating a challenge to patent validity, by filing of a Paragraph IV certification with the FDA, did not involve filing of a complaint with a court. A Paragraph IV certification may represent an out-of-court challenge to patent validity, but it does not constitute "a civil action challenging the validity of" any patent claim. 35 U.S.C. § 315(a). Thus, Petitioner's action of filing a Paragraph IV certification does not bar institution of the present Petition under 35 U.S.C. § 315(a). We have considered, but find unpersuasive, Patent Owner's arguments that a perceived conflict between the America Invents Act and the Hatch-Waxman Act compels a different result. Prelim. Resp. 4–14.

On this record, we determine that the Petition is not time-barred under 35 U.S.C. § 315(a)(1).

#### B. Claim Construction

In an *inter partes* review, claim terms in an unexpired patent are interpreted according to their broadest reasonable construction in light of the specification of the patent in which they appear. 37 C.F.R. § 42.100(b); Office Patent Trial Practice Guide, 77 Fed. Reg. 48,756, 48,766 (Aug. 14, 2012). Claim terms are given their ordinary and customary meaning, as understood by one of ordinary skill in the art in the context of the entire disclosure. *In re Translogic Tech., Inc.*, 504 F.3d 1249, 1257 (Fed. Cir. 2007). If an inventor acts as his or her own lexicographer, the definition must be set forth in the specification with reasonable clarity, deliberateness, and precision. *Renishaw PLC v. Marposs Societa' per Azioni*, 158 F.3d 1243, 1249 (Fed. Cir. 1998). The construction that stays

true to the claim language, and most naturally aligns with the inventor's description, is likely the correct interpretation. *Id.* at 1250.

At this stage of the proceeding, we determine that the claim terms are clear on their face, and none is specially defined in the written description of the '431 patent. No claim term requires express construction for the purposes of this decision. We observe, however, that, notwithstanding Patent Owner's arguments to the contrary, both parties acknowledge that the phrase "consisting essentially of," which appears, for example, in claim 1, has a well-defined meaning in patent law; and that the transitional phrase excludes unrecited ingredients that materially affect the composition. *See*, *e.g.*, Pet. 3, 14 (correctly stating that definition); Prelim. Resp. 3 (arguing that "the petition misstates or ignores" that transitional phrase); *PPG Indus. Inc. v. Guardian Indus. Corp*, 156 F.3d 1351, 1354 (Fed. Cir. 1998) ("By using the term 'consisting essentially of,' the drafter signals that the invention necessarily includes the listed ingredients and is open to unlisted ingredients that do not materially affect the basic and novel properties of the invention.").

# C. The Applied Prior Art

We next turn to the prior art references raised in the Petition and, in particular, to our analysis of what those references convey about the state of the art at the time of the invention of the '431 patent.' We discuss facts as

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Patent Owner argues that the Petition fails to include "[a] full statement of the reasons for the relief requested," because the Petition advances additional prior art references, outside of those identified in the stated grounds of unpatentability. Prelim. Resp. 37 (quoting 37 C.F.R. § 42.22 (a)(2)); see id. at 26 n.4 (citing 37 C.F.R. §§ 42.104(b)(2), (b)(4)). We limit our analysis to "patents or printed publications" identified in the Petition

presented thus far in the record. Any inferences or conclusions drawn from those facts are neither final nor dispositive of any issue.

## i. Owaga and Sallmann

Petitioner shows sufficiently that Owaga's Example 6 discloses an aqueous liquid preparation consisting essentially of bromfenac (an NSAID), polysorbate 80 (a non-ionic surfactant), and BAC (a preservative)—and that the liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration. Pet. 21–22 (claim chart for claim 1); Ex 1004, 10:5–18 (for aqueous liquid preparation), 10:5–9 (for bromfenac and polysorbate 80).

Petitioner also shows sufficiently that Sallmann's Example 2 discloses an aqueous liquid preparation consisting essentially of diclofenac (an NSAID), tyloxapol (a non-ionic surfactant), and BAC (a preservative)—and that the liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration. Pet. 21–22 (claim chart for claim 1); Ex 1009, 8:1–15 (for aqueous liquid preparation), 8:1–10 (for diclofenac and tyloxapol); Ex. 1003 ¶ 54.

We are persuaded, based on the information presented, that Owaga discloses every element of claim 1, but for the use of tyloxapol as the nonionic surfactant—Owaga discloses polysorbate 80 for that function.

Sallmann, by contrast, discloses every element of claim 1, but for the use of bromfenac as the NSAID—Sallmann discloses diclofenac for that function.

with particularity for each ground; here, that is a first ground based on Owaga and Sallmann, and a second ground based on Owaga, Sallmann, and Fu. 37 C.F.R. § 42.104(b)(2); see 35 U.S. C. § 312 (a petition must identify "with particularity . . . the grounds on which the challenge to each claim is based").

That sets up the central dispute, at this early stage of the proceeding, which is whether Petitioner shows sufficiently that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have been prompted to (1) modify the ophthalmic preparation of Owaga's Example 6, by replacing polysorbate 80 with tyloxapol; or, alternatively, (2) modify the ophthalmic preparation of Sallmann's Example 2, by replacing diclofenac with bromfenac. Either substitution results in a preparation that satisfies every limitation of claim 1.

## ii. Fu

The second ground asserted in the Petition relies on Owaga and Sallmann in combination with Fu. Pet. 19, 43–46. Petitioner shows sufficiently that Fu discloses that ophthalmic preparations of NSAIDs and BAC, which contain octylphenols (the class to which tyloxapol belongs) as the non-ionic surfactants, are more stable than those containing polysorbate 80 as the non-ionic surfactant. Ex. 1011, Example 5; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 33, 64. Fu discloses that the non-ionic surfactant will stabilize an ophthalmic preparation of an NSAID and BAC, when included in a weight-volume percent of 0.02. Ex. 1011, 18:5–28, Example 2, Example 5; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 75, 93. That disclosure bears upon the dependent claims, which require that "the concentration of the tyloxapol is about 0.02 w/v %." See, e.g., Ex. 1001, 12:33–34 (claim 6), 13:23 (claim 15).

## D. Analysis of Grounds of Unpatentability

We next turn to the two asserted grounds of unpatentability, which are based on obviousness over Owaga and Sallmann alone (for claims 1–5, 7–14 and 18–19) and in combination with Fu (for claims 6, 15–17, and 20–22). Pet. 19. Our inferences and conclusions are based on the information presented thus far, and are neither final nor dispositive of any issue. Based

on the information presented in the Petition and the Preliminary Response, we determine that Petitioner is reasonably likely to prevail in showing that (1) claims 1–5, 7–14 and 18–19 are unpatentable over Owaga and Sallmann under 35 U.S.C. § 103; and (2) claims 6, 15–17, and 20–22 are unpatentable over Owaga, Sallmann, and Fu under 35 U.S.C. § 103.

# i. Claims 1-5, 7-14 and 18-19 over Owaga and Sallman

Petitioner shows sufficiently that Owaga's Example 6 discloses each element of claim 1, except that Owaga discloses polysorbate 80 as the non-ionic surfactant, whereas claim 1 recites tyloxapol for that function. Pet. 21–22 (claim chart for claim 1, and citations to record therein). Petitioner also shows sufficiently that an ordinary artisan, equipped with the disclosures of Owaga and Sallmann, would have recognized that tyloxapol and polysorbate 80 serve a common function in the art; both are useful as non-ionic surfactants for stabilizing an ophthalmic preparation of an NSAID and BAC. See Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 55–58.

In that regard, Sallmann discloses tyloxapol as a preferred non-ionic surfactant in an aqueous ophthalmic preparation of an NSAID and BAC. Ex. 1009, 4:62. Based on the record developed thus far, we are persuaded that, taken together, the disclosures of Owaga and Sallmann would have suggested to an ordinary artisan that either tyloxapol or polysorbate 80 would work to stabilize an ophthalmic preparation of an NSAID and BAC, by preventing the formation of the insoluble complexes that destabilize the preparation. *See* Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 31, 55–58.

A claim likely is obvious if it is no "more than the predictable use of prior art elements according to their established functions," even without an express suggestion to combine. KSR Int'l Co. v. Teleflex Inc., 550 U.S. 398,

417 (2007). Where two known alternatives are interchangeable for a desired function, an express suggestion to substitute one for the other is not needed to render a substitution obvious. *In re Fout*, 675 F.2d 297, 301 (CCPA 1982); *In re Siebentritt*, 372 F.2d 566, 568 (CCPA 1967). On this record, Petitioner shows sufficiently that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have expected that substituting tyloxapol, in place of polysorbate 80 in Owaga's Example 6, predictably would result in a stable ophthalmic preparation of bromfenac and BAC.

Patent Owner argues that test results presented in the '290 patent show that polysorbate 80 and tyloxapol, although useful for the common function of stabilizing BAC in a NSAID-containing ophthalmic preparation, nonetheless "were not interchangeable and [] the skilled person would not have substituted one for the other." Prelim. Resp. 28. In that regard, Patent Owner points out that, during patent prosecution, the Office was persuaded that information reflected in Table 1 of the '290 patent establishes "that tyloxapol has an unexpected property in stabilizing an aqueous solution of bromfenac in comparison with polysorbate 80." *Id.* (quoting Ex. 2005, 3–4) (emphasis omitted).

We are not persuaded, however, at this preliminary stage of the proceeding, that Table 1 is probative of secondary considerations of nonobviousness, that is, unexpected results. Ex. 1001, 7:40–55. On this record, the information in Table 1 is insufficient to establish unexpected results, because no comparison is made between the subject matter of the claimed invention and the closest prior art, that is, Owaga or Sallmann. See Pet. 51; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 95–99. A comparison of the information in Table 1 with that in Table 2, moreover, suggests that another factor—a change in pH

from 7.0 in Table 1 to over 8.0 in Table 2—may influence stability. Ex. 1001, 7:40–55 (Table 1, reporting a stability for tyloxapol-containing preparation of 73.8% at pH of 7), 8:16–32 (Table 2, reporting a stability for tyloxapol-containing preparation of over 90% at pH of slightly over 8). Other evidence of record—specifically, Table 11 of Owaga—suggests that the information in Table 1 of the '431 patent, which persuaded the Examiner, is not reliable to establish unexpected results when tyloxapol is selected over polysorbate 80 in a preparation that contains the other elements of claim 1. *See* Ex. 1004, 10:49–52, Table 11 (reporting a stability of 100% for Owaga's Example 6 preparation, formulated with polysorbate 80).

In the alternative, we are persuaded that Petitioner is reasonably likely to prevail in showing that an ordinary artisan would have been led to substitute bromfenac for the diclofenac in the ophthalmic preparation of Sallmann's Example 2. Pet. 26–27 (citing Ex. 1003 ¶ 53); Ex. 1009, 8:1–15 (Sallmann's Example 2, disclosing an ophthalmic preparation that meets every limitation of claim 1, except that Sallmann uses diclofenac and not bromfenac as the NSAID). Sallmann in Example 2 discloses that diclofenac is suitable for use as the NSAID in an ophthalmic preparation of an NSAID and BAC. Ex. 1009, 8:1–15. Owaga in Example 6 discloses that bromfenac is suitable for use as the NSAID in an ophthalmic preparation of an NSAID and BAC. Ex. 1004, 10:5–9. At the time of the invention, bromfenac and diclofenac were known to share several structural features. Pet. 27; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 24, 27.

Petitioner shows sufficiently that an ordinary artisan, equipped with the disclosures of Sallmann and Owaga, would have expected that diclofenac and bromfenac would work interchangeably in an ophthalmic preparation of an NSAID and BAC. At this stage of the proceeding, we are persuaded that those disclosures would have led one to modify the preparation of Sallmann's Example 2, by using bromfenac as an interchangeable alternative to diclofenac, because both were known to serve the same function in an ophthalmic preparation. *See KSR Int'l Co.*, 550 U.S. at 417 (a claim likely is obvious if it is no "more than the predictable use of prior art elements according to their established functions").

On this record, Petitioner establishes also a reasonable likelihood of showing that the subject matter of claims 2–5, 7–14 and 18–19 would have been obvious over Owaga and Sallmann. Pet. 31–43, 47–50. Claim 18 is the only independent claim, other than claim 1. Ex. 1001, 13:16–14:9 (claim 18). Petitioner comes forward with evidence adequate to establish that the subject matter of claim 18 would have been obvious over Owaga and Sallmann, for the same reasons discussed above in connection with claim 1. Pet. 31–35. Petitioner also shows sufficiently that the dependent claims "merely recite concentrations or ranges of specific ingredients" that "the '431 patent characterizes as 'conventional.'" Pet. 35 (citing Ex. 1001, 6:11–31). Petitioner advances evidence adequate to establish that the additional features recited in the dependent claims add nothing of patentable consequence. Pet. 36–43, 47–50.

Accordingly, based on the information presented at this preliminary stage of the proceeding, Petitioner is reasonably likely to prevail in showing that claims 1–5, 7–14 and 18–19 are unpatentable over Owaga and Sallmann. Our findings and conclusions are not final and may change upon consideration of the whole record developed during trial.

ii. Claims 6, 15–17, and 20–22 over Owaga, Sallmann, and Fu
Petitioner is reasonably likely to prevail in showing that claims 6, 15–
17, and 20–22 are unpatentable over Owaga, Sallmann, and Fu under 35
U.S.C. § 103. Those claims require a concentration of tyloxapol that "is about 0.02 w/v %." See, e.g., Ex. 1001, 12:55 (claim 6); 13:2–3 (claim 15).
Based on the record developed at this preliminary stage of the proceeding, we are persuaded the Petitioner comes forward with evidence sufficient to establish that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have been prompted by Fu to include tyloxapol, in a concentration of "about 0.02 w/v %," id., in the modified composition of Owaga or Sallmann. Pet. 44–46.

Specifically, Petitioner shows sufficiently that Fu would have suggested to an ordinary artisan "that ophthalmic formulations of NSAIDs and BAC containing ethyoxylated octylphenols (the class that includes tyloxapol) as the non-ionic surfactant are more stable than those containing polysorbate 80 as the non-ionic surfactant." Pet. 46 (citing Ex. 1011, Example 5; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 34–35, 75–76); Ex. 1011, 4. Furthermore, Fu suggests using that class of non-ionic surfactants in a concentration of 0.02 w/v % in the modified ophthalmic formulation" suggested by Owaga and Sallmann. *Id.* (citing Ex. 1011, 18:5–28, Example 2, Example 5; Ex. 1003 ¶¶ 75–76).

Moreover, it appears to us, at this stage of the proceeding, that it would have been within the grasp of an ordinary artisan to manipulate the concentration of tyloxapol in the modified preparation of Owaga or Sallmann "to discover the optimum or workable ranges by routine experimentation." *In re Aller*, 220 F.2d 454, 456–57 (CCPA 1955) ("where the general conditions of a claim are disclosed in the prior art, it is not

IPR2014-01041 Patent 8,129,431 B2

inventive to discover the optimum or workable ranges by routine experimentation").

Here again, our findings and conclusions are not final and may change upon consideration of the whole record developed during trial. Based on the information presented at this early stage of the proceeding, however, we are persuaded that Petitioner is reasonably likely to prevail in showing that claims 6, 15–17, and 20–22 are unpatentable over Owaga, Sallmann, and Fu.

## E. Patent Owner's Other Arguments

We have considered each counterargument presented in Patent Owner's Preliminary Response. At this early stage of the proceeding, however, none persuades us to deny the Petition. We discuss some of those arguments below, observing that our factual findings and conclusions of law are not final at this preliminary stage of the proceeding.

## i. Multiple Proceedings under 35 U.S.C. § 325(d)

We have considered Patent Owner's suggestion that we should exercise our discretion to deny the Petition because it raises substantially the same arguments or prior art that were raised during patent prosecution. Prelim. Resp. 25–37. Patent Owner's arguments and evidence do not persuade us that the Office previously considered or resolved the arguments as to Owaga and Sallmann that are raised in the Petition. *Id.*; Ex. 2005 (evidence of patent prosecution file history). Accordingly, we decline to exercise our discretion to deny the Petition under 35. U.S.C. § 325(d).

## ii. Presentation of Alternative Arguments

Patent Owner also contends that the Petition is defective because, for example, as to the ground based on Owaga and Sallmann, the Petition "switches Owaga's order of application, making it a secondary reference to

Sallmann and creating an entirely different alleged ground of unpatentability." Prelim. Resp. 40. We find that argument unpersuasive, where Patent Owner does not show sufficiently any tangible prejudice resulting from what, in our view, amounts to Petitioner's proper presentation of alternative arguments. *See In re Bush*, 296 F.2d 491, 496 (CCPA 1961) ("[T]o term one reference primary and the other secondary" is a distinction "of little consequence, and [] basing arguments on" such distinctions is an attempt 'to make a mountain out of a mole-hill."") (quotation omitted).

## iii. Request to Expunge Hara

Patent Owner objects to Exhibit 1002, which Petitioner advances as an English translation of Hara, on the grounds that Petitioner provides no "affidavit attesting to the accuracy of the translation." Prelim. Resp. 34 (quoting 37 C.F.R. § 42.63(b)). Specifically, Patent Owner requests that we expunge Exhibit 1002 from the record, and reject Petitioner's reliance upon it, for failure to comply with the Board's Rule 42.63(b). *Id*.

We do not consider Hara in our analysis, because it is not identified with particularity as providing a basis for unpatentability in any ground. *See supra* n.3. In any event, based on the record developed thus far, we determine that Patent Owner's request for relief is premature. Within ten (10) business days of the institution of trial, Patent Owner may serve on Petitioner an objection to Exhibit 1002. 37 C.F.R. § 42.64(b)(1). Petitioner may respond to the objection by timely serving supplemental evidence (for example, an affidavit attesting to the accuracy of the translation). *Id.* § 42.64(b)(2). Should a disagreement persist regarding the admissibility of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Yoshiyuki Hara, "Bromfenac sodium hydrate," *Clinics & Drug Therapy* 2000, Vol. 19, No. 10, 19:1014-1015 (2002).

IPR2014-01041 Patent 8,129,431 B2

Exhibit 1002, Patent Owner may raise its objections in a timely-filed motion to exclude evidence, which we shall resolve in our Final Written Decision.

## III. CONCLUSION

Based on the information presented in the Petition, as well as the arguments and evidence presented in the Preliminary Response, we conclude that Petitioner has demonstrated a reasonable likelihood of prevailing on its assertion that claims 1–22 of the '431 patent are unpatentable. We institute trial based on each ground of unpatentability stated in the Petition. At this preliminary stage of the proceeding, the Board has not made a final determination as to the patentability of any challenged claim.

#### IV. ORDER

It is:

ORDERED that an *inter partes* review is instituted, as to claims 1–22 of the '431 patent, on the following grounds:

- A. Claims 1–5, 7–14, and 18–19 as unpatentable over Owaga and Sallmann under 35 U.S.C. § 103;
- B. Claims 6, 15–17, and 20–22 as obvious over Owaga, Sallmann, and Fu;

FURTHER ORDERED that no other ground of unpatentability is authorized; and

FURTHER ORDERED that notice is hereby given of the institution of a trial commencing on the entry date of this decision. 35 U.S.C. § 314(c); 37 C.F.R. §42.4.

IPR2014-01041 Patent 8,129,431 B2

## PETITIONER:

Patrick McPherson
Duane Morris LLP
pdmcpherson@duanemorris.com

Vincent Capuano
Duane Morris LLP
vcapuano@duanemorris.com

## PATENT OWNER:

M. Andrew Holtman Finnegan, Henderson, Farabow, Garrett & Dunner, LLP andy.holtman@finnegan.com

Jonathan Stroud Finnegan, Henderson, Farabow, Garrett & Dunner, LLP jonathan.stroud@finnegan.com

40 120	(Rev. 08/10)					
TO:	Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademar Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450		mark	FILING OF	REPORT ON THE R DETERMINAT EGARDING A PA TRADEMARK	ON OF AN
In	- fil	th 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 led in the <b>U.S. District Cour</b> Trademarks or <b>X</b> Patents.	t for the	District of New Jerse	y on the following:	
DOCKE		DATE FILED		U.S. DISTRICT COU	RT	
1:14-cv-06893-JBS-KMW 11/3/2014 PLAINTIFF SENJU PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD.			CAMDEN, NJ  DEFENDANT INNOPHARMA LICENSING, INC.			
	TENT OR DEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF I	PATENT OR TRA	DEMARK
1 8,129,		3/6/2012		SENJU		
2 8,669,	290	3/11/2014			SENJU	
3 8,754,	131	6/17/2014			SENJU	
4 8,871,	813	10/28/2014			SENJU	
5						
			C 11		a) have been includ	od:
DATE I	NCLUDED	ne above—entitled case, the tage above—BY	<u>tonowin</u>	g pateni(s)/ trademark(s	s) nave been metud	cu.
			Amendr	nent Answer	Cross Bill	Other Pleading
	TENT OR DEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF	PATENT OR TRA	DEMARK
	<u> </u>					
2						
3						
4				***		
5						
	In the	above—entitled case, the fol	lowing	<u>lecision has been rende</u>	red or judgement is	ssued:
DECISI	ION/JUDGEME	NT				
			-			
CLERK Wi	illiam T. Walsh	(I	BY) DEI s/ Ni	PUTY CLERK cholas Zotti		DATE 11/3/2014

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director Copy 4—Case file copy

AO 120 (Rev. 08/10)

TO:

# Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

## REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK

In Compliand		5 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been astern District of North Carolina on the following
	Patents. (  the patent action	
DOCKET NO. 4:14-CV-141-BO	DATE FILED 8/8/2014	U.S. DISTRICT COURT Eastern District of North Carolina
PLAINTIFF		DEFENDANT
Senju Pharmaceutical C	Co., Ltd., et al	Metrics, Inc., et al
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
ı US8,129,431 B2	3/6/2012	Senju Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd Lopy of Complaint included
2 US8,669,290 B2	3/11/2014	Senju Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.
3 US8,754,131 B2	6/17/2014	Senju Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.
4		
5		
DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY	e following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:  endment
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
In the abo	ove—entitled case, the following	decision has been rendered or judgement issued:
DECISION/JUDGEMENT		
CLERK	l(RV	DATE DATE
CLLAR		,

AO 120 (	Rev. 08/10)			<u> </u>			
то:	Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Tradem Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313–1450		emark	REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF A ACTION REGARDING A PATENT O TRADEMARK			
In	file	h 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 1 ed in the <b>U.S. District Cou</b> Trademarks or <b>X</b> Patents	irt for the	District of New Jerse	y on the following:		
DOCKE		DATE FILED		U.S. DISTRICT COU	RT		
1:14-cv-04964-JBS   8/7/2014 PLAINTIFF SENJU PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD.			CAMDEN, NJ  DEFENDANT  METRICS, INC.				
	TENT OR EMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF P	ATENT OR TRAD	EMARK	
1 8,129,4		3/6/2012		SENJU PHAR	MACEUTICAL CO	O., LTD	
2 8,669,2	290	3/11/2014		SENJU PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD		O., LTD	
3 8,754,1	131	6/17/2014		SENJU PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD		O., LTD	
4							
5							
		e above—entitled case, the INCLUDED BY  DATE OF PATENT		nent Answer		Other Pleading	
TRAD	EMARK NO.	OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF 1	ATENT OR TICK		
1					11 /000-2-1-1		
2							
4			,				
5				4.44			
						•	
DECISIO	In the a	bove—entitled case, the fo	ollowing d	ecision has been render	rea or judgement 189	sued:	
CLERK Wil	liam T. Walsh		(BY) DEP s/ Bri	UTY CLERK an D. Kemner		DATE 8/7/2014	

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director Copy 4—Case file copy

AO 120	(Rev. 08/10)						
TO:	Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trad- Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313–1450			FILING OR ACTION RE	EPORT ON THI DETERMINAT GARDING A P TRADEMARK	ION OF AN	
Ir	n Compliance wi fil	th 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or led in the U.S. District Cou Trademarks or X Patents	urt for the	e District of New Jersey	on the following:		
DOCKE	ET NO.	DATE FILED		U.S. DISTRICT COUR	T		
3:14-cv-00667-MAS-LHG 1/31/2014 PLAINTIFF SENJU PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD.			TRENTON, NJ  DEFENDANT LUPIN, LTD.				
	TENT OR DEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF PA	ATENT OR TRAI	DEMARK	
1 8,129	<del></del> -	3/6/2012		SENJU PHARI	MACEUTICAL C	O., LTD	
2							
3							
4							
5							
	- 4		C 11 :-		hava haan inalud	ad:	
DATE	In the INCLUDED	ne above—entitled case, the INCLUDED BY	<u>e ioliowin</u>	g patent(s)/ trademark(s)	nave occii inciud	cu.	
	11.020222	_	_ Amendr	nent Answer	Cross Bill	Other Pleading	
	ATENT OR DEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF PA	ATENT OR TRA	DEMARK	
1				<u> </u>			
2							
3							
4							
5							
			2 11 .	1	d an indocument is		
DECIS	In the ION/JUDGEME	above—entitled case, the f	ollowing (	decision has been rendere	cu or judgement is	SSUÇU.	
			(DID ===	NITTI CLEDII		DATE	
CLERI	K 'illiam T. Walsh		(BY) DEI   s/ BI 	PUTY CLERK ETH JONIAK		DATE 1/31/2014	

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director

Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director Copy 4—Case file copy



## United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/525,006	03/06/2012	8129431	2005_0232A	1756

513 7590 02/15/2012

WENDEROTH, LIND & PONACK, L.L.P. 1030 15th Street, N.W., Suite 400 East Washington, DC 20005-1503

## **ISSUE NOTIFICATION**

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

## **Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)**

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 604 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Data Management (ODM) at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

Shirou Sawa, Kobe-shi, JAPAN; Shuhei Fujita, Kakogawa-shi, JAPAN;

Page 27 of 752 IR103 (Rev. 10/09)

An examiner's amendment to the record appears below. Should the changes and/or additions be unacceptable to applicant, an amendment may be filed as provided by 37 CFR 1.312. To ensure consideration of such an amendment, it MUST be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee.

Authorization for this examiner's amendment was given in a telephone interview with Warren Cheek on December 16, 2011. This application has been amended as follows:

In claim 41, lines 3-4 after a hydrate thereof, **insert** – wherein the hydrate is at least one selected from a 1/2 hydrate, 1 hydrate, and 3/2 hydrate -- .

In claim 64, line 3/2 after a hydrate thereof, **insert** – wherein the hydrate is at least one selected from a 1/2 hydrate, 1 hydrate, and 3/2 hydrate -- .

Change(s) applied

**Reasons for Allowance** 

to document,

15.G.I.1

The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance:

The composition as claimed are found to be patentable over the prior art because the prior art does not teach or fairly suggest an aqueous liquid preparation consisting essentially of the following two components, wherein the first component is 2-amino-3-(4- bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof, and the second component is tyloxapol wherein said liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration, and wherein when a quaternary ammonium compound is included in said liquid preparation, the quaternary ammonium compound is benzalkonium chloride.

#### PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

## Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail Mail Stop ISSUE FEE

Mail Stop ISSUE FEE Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

naintenance fee notifica	tions.		a, apartyrag a term and	oop out out to		,		
				Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.				
WENDEROTH, LIND & PONACK, L.L.P. 1030 15th Street, N.W., Suite 400 East Washington, DC 20005-1503				Certificate of Mailing or Transmission  I hereby certify that this Fee(5) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.				ted spe sile
							(Depositor's na	ue,
							(Signen	(22)
							0)	;(e)
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE		FIRST NAMED INVENT	)R	ATTORN	BY DOCKETNO.	CONFERMATION NO.	司
10/525,006	03/28/2005		Shirou Sawa		20	05_9232A	1756	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
TILE OF INVENTION	E AQUEOUS LIQUID P	REPARATION CONTA	INING 2-AMINO-3-(4-	BROMOBENZOYL)	PHENYL	ACETIC ACID		
APPEN, TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE PEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DU	E PREV. PAID ISSU	E PEE	POTAL PEE(S) DUE	DATE DEE	٦
nonprovisional	NO	\$1740	\$300	\$0		\$2040	03/23/2012	
EXAM	INER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS					
SOROUSI	f, LAYLA	1627	514-619000	<del></del>				
Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 FR 1.363).  Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.  "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. Use of a Customer Number is required.			2. For printing on the patent front page, list WENDEROTH, LIND & PONACK, L.L.P.  (1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,  (2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is histed, no name will be printed.					
ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)  PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.  (A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE  (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)  SENJU PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD.  OSAKA, JAPAN  fease check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent):								
			b. Payment of Fee(s): (P A chack is enclosed Payment by credit The Director is here overpayment, to De	L and <del>Timus PTO 2032</del> by authorized to char	tis attache	th. uired feefs), any def		·····
	tus (from status indicates		h Applicant is no l	onger claiming SMA	LL ENTER	Y status, Sec 37 CF	R 1.27(g)(2).	****
Ja. Applicant claims SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27. Jb. Applicant is no longer claiming SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27(g)(2).  OTE: The Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if required) will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant; a registered attorney or agent; or the assignee or other party in iterest as shown by the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office heat.								
	/Warren M. Ch	neek/ DN: cn=/Warren M. Cl email=wcheek@wend	heek/, o, ou, deroth.com, c=US	J	Janua:	ry 20, 20	12	
*	. Warren		<del></del>			3,367		
his collection of inform n application. Confiden ubmitting the complete its form and/or suggesti	ation is required by 37 C tiality is governed by 35 I application form to the ions for reducing this bu firginia 22313-1450. DO	FR 1.311. The informatic U.S.C., 122 and 37 CFR USPTO. Time will vary rden, should be sent to the NOT SEND FEES OR C	depending upon the in Chief Information Off	r retain a benefit by t estimated to take 12 lividual case. Any co icer, U.S. Patent and	he public minutes to omments o Trademari	which is to file (and complete, including a the amount of tin k Office, U.S. Depa	by the USPTO to proce g gathering, preparing, a ne you require to compl runent of Commerce, P	ote O.

Page 29 of 752

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Electronic Patent	App	olication Fee	Transm	ittal	
Application Number:	105	525006			
Filing Date:	28-	Mar-2005			
Title of Invention:		AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Shi	rou Sawa			
Filer:	Warren M. Cheek Jr./Donna King				
Attorney Docket Number:	200	05_0232A			
Filed as Large Entity					
U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 Filing	Fee	s			
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:					
Pages:					
Claims:					
Miscellaneous-Filing:					
Petition:					
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:					
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:					
Utility Appl issue fee		1501	1	1740	1740
Publ. Fee- early, voluntary, or normal Page 30 of 752		1504	1	300	300

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
	Total in USD (\$)			2040

Electronic Ack	Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt			
EFS ID:	11883300			
Application Number:	10525006			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	1756			
Title of Invention:	AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Shirou Sawa			
Customer Number:	513			
Filer:	Warren M. Cheek Jr./ann leveille			
Filer Authorized By:	Warren M. Cheek Jr.			
Attorney Docket Number:	2005_0232A			
Receipt Date:	20-JAN-2012			
Filing Date:	28-MAR-2005			
Time Stamp:	15:15:15			
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371			

# **Payment information:**

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$2040
RAM confirmation Number	1811
Deposit Account	230975
Authorized User	CHEEK JR.,WARREN M.

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. 1.492 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)

Phaes 22০০ প্রত্যান বিশ্ব ditional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

## File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	scription File Name		Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	AttachA.pdf	401968	no	1
	issue ree rayment (170 osb)	, its things	6f13b40de6fb29a302d7e4afa93a1bf55722 40eb		

#### Warnings:

The PDF file has been signed with a digital signature and the legal effect of the document will be based on the contents of the file not the digital signature.

#### Information:

7	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	32676	no	2
	ree worksneet (3000)	'	bf0df21861c991a67291b86c74900d70061 5ea6c		2

#### Warnings:

#### Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes):	434644
receipt on the noted date by the US	PTO of the indicated documents.

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

ww.uspto.gov

## NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

12/23/2011 WENDEROTH, LIND & PONACK, L.L.P. 1030 15th Street, N.W., Suite 400 East Washington, DC 20005-1503

**EXAMINER** SOROUSH, LAYLA ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER

1627 DATE MAILED: 12/23/2011

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/525,006	03/28/2005	Shirou Sawa	2005 0232A	1756

TITLE OF INVENTION: AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	\$1740	\$300	\$0	\$2040	03/23/2012

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

#### HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:

A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown

B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B -Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:

A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or

B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

## PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

## Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail Mail Stop ISSUE FEE

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

or <u>Fax</u> (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where m

maintenance fee notifications.  CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)  513 7590 12/23/2011  WENDEROTH, LIND & PONACK, L.L.P. 1030 15th Street, N.W., Suite 400 East Washington, DC 20005-1503				Fee(s paper nave	Transmittal. Things. Each additional its own certificate	s certif   paper   of mai	can only be used for such as an assignment as a sasignment of Mailing or Trans of Transmittal is being ficient postage for fir ISSUE FEE address 1) 273-2885, on the decrease of the same of the decrease of t	or any ont or for	other accompanying ormal drawing, must
2 ,									(Depositor's name)
			-						(Signature) (Date)
			L						
APPLICATION NO. 10/525,006	FILING DATE		FIRST NAMED INVENT	'OR		ATTO:	2005_0232A	CON	FIRMATION NO.  1756
TITLE OF INVENTION	N: AQUEOUS LIQUID F	PREPARATION CONTA	INING 2-AMINO-3-(4	-BR	OMOBENZOYL):	PHEN	YLACETIC ACID		
APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DU	Æ	PREV. PAID ISSUE	E FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE		DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	\$1740	\$300		\$0		\$2040		03/23/2012
EXAI	MINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS						
SOROUS	SH, LAYLA	1627	514-619000						
"Fee Address" in PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-Number is required  3. ASSIGNEE NAME APLEASE NOTE: Up	AND RESIDENCE DATA nless an assignee is ident rth in 37 CFR 3.11. Com	" Indication form ed. Use of a Customer  A TO BE PRINTED ON assignee	data will appear on th	ngle or ag attorn be p type e par an a	firm (having as a gent) and the name heavy or agents. If printed.	memb es of up no nam	er a 2et is 3entified below, the d	ocumen	t has been filed for
Please check the approp	oriate assignee category or	categories (will not be p	rinted on the patent):		Individual 🖵 Co	rporati	on or other private gro	oup enti	ty Government
Advance Order -	) are submitted:  No small entity discount p # of Copies  atus (from status indicate	permitted)	b. Payment of Fee(s): (I     A check is enclose     Payment by credit     The Director is her overpayment, to D	d. card	. Form PTO-2038 authorized to char	is attac	ched.	ficiency	y, or credit any
	ns SMALL ENTITY state		☐ b. Applicant is no	long	er claiming SMAI	L ENT	TTY status. See 37 C	FR 1.27	'(g)(2).
NOTE: The Issue Fee a interest as shown by the	nd Publication Fee (if req records of the United Sta	uired) will not be accepte tes Patent and Trademark	d from anyone other that Office.	ın th	e applicant; a regi	stered a	ttorney or agent; or the	ne assig	nee or other party in
Authorized Signature	e				Date				
				-					
This collection of informan application. Confide submitting the complete this form and/or sugges Box 1450, Alexandria, Alexandria, Virginia 22	mation is required by 37 C ntiality is governed by 35 ed application form to the tions for reducing this bu Virginia 22313-1450. DC 313-1450.	FR 1.311. The informatic U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR USPTO. Time will vary rden, should be sent to the ONOT SEND FEES OR (	on is required to obtain 1.14. This collection is depending upon the ir e Chief Information Of COMPLETED FORMS	or re esti divi ficer TO	tain a benefit by the mated to take 12 r dual case. Any co y, U.S. Patent and THIS ADDRESS	ne publ ninutes mment Traden . SENI	ic which is to file (and to complete, including s on the amount of the lark Office, U.S. Dep O TO: Commissioner	d by the ng gathe me you artment for Pate	USPTO to process) rring, preparing, and require to complete of Commerce, P.O. rnts, P.O. Box 1450,

Page 35 of 752

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.



# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS

P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

DATE MAILED: 12/23/2011

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
10/525,006	03/28/2005	Shirou Sawa	2005_0232A	1756	
513 75	90 12/23/2011		EXAM	INER	
	LIND & PONACK,	SOROUSH, LAYLA			
1030 15th Street, N	I.W.,			D. DED 147 (DED	
Suite 400 East		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER		
Washington, DC 20	0005-1503		1627		

**Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)** 

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 68 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 68 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

## **Privacy Act Statement**

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- 1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	10/525,006	SAWA ET AL.	
Notice of Allowability	Examiner	Art Unit	
	LAYLA SOROUSH	1627	
The MAILING DATE of this communication apperature All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT R of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313	(OR REMAINS) CLOSED in or other appropriate commits (GHTS. This application is	n this application. If not included unication will be mailed in due co	urse. <b>THIS</b>
1. $\square$ This communication is responsive to <u>the response to argun</u>	nents submitted on Septemb	<u>er 6, 2011</u> .	
2. $\square$ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restrequirement and election have been incorporated into this action.		during the interview on; t	he restriction
3. $\boxtimes$ The allowed claim(s) is/are $\underline{41,43-51,53-56,58-60}$ and $\underline{64-66}$	<u>8</u> .		
4. ☑ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under a) ☑ All b) ☐ Some* c) ☐ None of the:		(f).	
1. Certified copies of the priority documents have		N	
2. Certified copies of the priority documents have	• •		n from the
<ol> <li>Copies of the certified copies of the priority do International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).</li> </ol>	cuments have been received	u in this national stage applicatio	n nom the
* Certified copies not received:			
Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONN THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.		a reply complying with the requi	rements
5. A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be submi			ICE OF
6. CORRECTED DRAWINGS ( as "replacement sheets") mus	t be submitted.		
(a) $\square$ including changes required by the Notice of Draftspers	son's Patent Drawing Reviev	v (PTO-948) attached	
1) 🗌 hereto or 2) 🔲 to Paper No./Mail Date			
(b) ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner' Paper No./Mail Date	s Amendment / Comment o	r in the Office action of	
Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1 each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in t	.84(c)) should be written on t he header according to 37 CF	he drawings in the front (not the barrent). FR 1.121(d).	ack) of
7. DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of E attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FO			
Attachment(s) 1. ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	5. ☐ Notice of In	formal Patent Application	
2.  Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)		ummary (PTO-413),	
3. Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date	Paper No. 7. <b>⊠</b> Examiner's	/Mail Date Amendment/Comment	
Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material	8. 🛛 Examiner's	Statement of Reasons for Allowa	ance
oi biological material	9. 🗌 Other	_•	

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-37 (Rev. 03-11) An examiner's amendment to the record appears below. Should the changes and/or additions be unacceptable to applicant, an amendment may be filed as provided by 37 CFR 1.312. To ensure consideration of such an amendment, it MUST be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee.

Authorization for this examiner's amendment was given in a telephone interview with Warren Cheek on December 16, 2011. This application has been amended as follows:

In claim 41, lines 3-4 after a hydrate thereof, **insert** – wherein the hydrate is at least one selected from a 1/2 hydrate, 1 hydrate, and 3/2 hydrate -- .

In claim 64, line 2-3 after a hydrate thereof, **insert** – wherein the hydrate is at least one selected from a 1/2 hydrate, 1 hydrate, and 3/2 hydrate -- .

#### **Reasons for Allowance**

The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance:

The composition as claimed are found to be patentable over the prior art because the prior art does not teach or fairly suggest an aqueous liquid preparation consisting essentially of the following two components, wherein the first component is 2-amino-3-(4- bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof, and the second component is tyloxapol wherein said liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration, and wherein when a quaternary ammonium compound is included in said liquid preparation, the quaternary ammonium compound is benzalkonium chloride.

The transitional phrase "consisting essentially of" limits the scope of a claim to the specified materials or steps "and those that do not materially affect the basic and novel characteristic(s)" of the claimed invention. In re Herz, 537 F.2d 549, 551-52, 190 USPQ 461, 463 (CCPA 1976) (emphasis in original).

The closest prior arts of record, namely Yanni et al. and Desai et al. Yanni et al. teaches a composition comprising an active agent see specifically Preparation XV (3-benzoylphenylacetic acid derivatives, salts are known) in 0.01-0.5%, polysorbate 80 in 0.01%, benzalkonium chloride, disodium EDTA, monobasic sodium phosphate, dibasic sodium phosphate, sodium chloride, pH adjustment with NaOH and/or HCl, water.

Desai et al. teach an ophthalmic composition comprising bromfenac (2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid) and its ophthalmically acceptable salts, esters, amides or prodrugs thereof (column 3, lines 13-29, claims 4 and 7) and polysorbates such as tweens and tyloxapol and further comprising boric acid buffer (column 2, lines 18-44).

Applicants have found that tyloxapol is not equivalent to polysorbate 80 when combined with bromfenac. The present inventors have discovered that tyloxapol has an unexpected property in stabilizing an aqueous solution ofbromfenac in comparison with polysorbate 80. Please see the description of Experimental Example 1 and Table 1 on pages 14-16 of the specification. In the Experimental Example, the stability of an aqueous solution ofbromfenac was measured by storing the bromfenac solution with polysorbate 80 (see Comparison Example 1) and, separately, with tyloxapol (see A-02), under conditions of pH 7.0 at 60 °C for 4 weeks. The remaining rate % of bromfenac was measured after the test. As shown in Table 1, only 51.3% ofbromfenac remained in the

aqueous solution when stored with polysorbate 80. In contrast, 73.8% of bromfenac remained in the aqueous solution when stored with tyloxapol. Thus the present inventors have found that tyloxapol has an unexpected stabilizing effect on an aqueous solution of bromfenac in comparison to polysorbate 80. Therefore the present inventors have found that tyloxapol and polysorbate 80 are not equivalent compounds. Such unequivalency, and such remarkable effects, could not have been obvious to one skilled in the art from the cited references. For the foregoing reasons, it is respectfully submitted that the teachings of the cited references do not suggest the claimed bromfenac preparation as amended, nor the unexpected properties of the preparation. Additionally, Desai et al. teach that the problems with benzalkonium chloride and other quaternary ammonium compounds can be avoided by using certain polymeric quaternary ammonium compounds in combination with boric acid. Hence, an essential component of the Desai composition is a polymeric quaternary ammonium compound. However, the instant claims as amended require that, when the claimed liquid preparation includes a quaternary ammonium compound, the quaternary ammonium compound is limited to benzalkonium chloride. Thus the polymeric quaternary ammonium compounds disclosed in Desai et al. are excluded from the amended claims.

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Layla Soroush whose telephone number is (571)272-5008. The examiner can normally be reached on 8:30a.m.-5:00p.m..

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Sreenivasan Padmanabhan can be reached on (571)272-0629. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/SREENI PADMANABHAN/

Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 1627



Application/Control No. 10/525,006	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination SAWA ET AL.
Examiner	Art Unit
LAYLA SOROUSH	1627

				ISS	UE	CL	<u> AS</u>	SIF	ICA	TION		
		ORIGII	NAL							INTERNATIONAL CL	ASSIFICATION	
	CLA	ASS	9	UBCLASS				CI	LAIMEI	)	NON-CLA	IMED
	51	14		619		Α	1	Z	37	/18		/
	CROSS REFERENCES			A	61	К	31	/165		1		
CLASS SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)						, , ,						
	514	535	570	618			Α	1	N	37 /44		/
							Α	61	К	31 /24		/
							Α	1	N	37 /10		/
							Α	61	К	31 /19		/
										/		/

'rimary Examiner)	(Date)	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Fig. NONE
	rimary Examiner)	rimary Examiner) (Date)	Print Claim(a)

	laims	renur	nbere	d in th	e sam	e orde	er as p	resen	ted by	appli	cant	□ c	PA	□т.	D.	☐ R.	1.47
Final	Original		Final	Original		Final	Original		Final	Original		Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
	1			31			61			91			121		151		181
	2			32			62			92			122		152		182
	3			33			63			93			123		153		183
	4			34		18	64			94			124		154		184
	5			35		19	65			95			125		155		185
	6			36		20	66			96			126		156		186
	7			37		21	67			97			127		157		187
	8			38		22	68			98			128		158		188
	9			39			69			99			129		159		189
	10			40			70			100			130		160		190
	11		1	41			71			101			131		161		191
	12			42			72			102			132		162		192
	13		2	43			73			103			133		163		193
	14		3	44			74			104			134		164		194
	15		4	45			75			105			135		165		195
	16	]	5	46			76			106			136		166		196
	17		6	47			77			107			137		167		197
	18		7	48			78			108			138		168		198
	19		8	49			79			109			139		169		199
	20	]	9	50			80			110			140		170		200
	21	]	10	51			81			111			141		171		201
	22			52			82			112			142		172		202
	23	]	11	53			83			113			143		173		203
	24		12	54			84			114			144		174		204
	25		13	55			85			115			145		175		205
	26		14	56			86			116			146		176		206
	27			57			87			117			147		177		207
	28		15	58			88			118			148		178		208
	29		16	59			89			119			149		179		209
Pa	ge <sup>3</sup> 43 d	f 752	17	60			90			120			150		180		210



Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination					
10/525,006	SAWA ET AL.					
Examiner	Art Unit					
I LAVLA SOROLISH	1627					

	SEARCHED											
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner									
514	619	12/5/11	LS									
514	535	12/5/11	LS									
514	570	12/5/11	LS									

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED											
Subclass	Date	Examiner									
618	12/5/11	LS									
	Subclass	Subclass Date									

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)								
	DATE	EXMR						
STIC: npl and pat (4/28/11)	12/5/11	LS						
odp	12/5/11	LS						

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.			
10/525,006	10/525,006 03/28/2005 Shirou Sawa			1756			
	7590 11/15/201 [, LIND & PONACK, I	11/15/2011 DNACK, L.L.P.					
1030 15th Stree Suite 400 East		SOROUSH, LAYLA					
Washington, D	C 20005-1503	ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER					
			1627				
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE			
			11/15/2011	ELECTRONIC			

# Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

ddalecki@wenderoth.com eoa@wenderoth.com

Applicant-Initiated Interview Summary	10/525,006	SAWA ET AL.						
Applicant-linitiated interview Summary	Examiner	Art Unit						
	LAYLA SOROUSH	1627						
All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, PTC	personnel):							
(1) <u>LAYLA SOROUSH</u> .	(3) Warren Cheek.	(3) Warren Cheek.						
(2) <u>Sreeni Padmanabhan</u> .	(4)							
Date of Interview: 01 September 2011.								
Type: ☐ Telephonic ☐ Video Conference ☐ Personal [copy given to: ☐ applicant	☐ applicant's representative]							
Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: Yes If Yes, brief description:	□ No.							
Issues Discussed 101 112 102 103 0th (For each of the checked box(es) above, please describe below the issue and deta								
Claim(s) discussed: <u>all claims of record</u> .								
Identification of prior art discussed: Yanni.								
Substance of Interview (For each issue discussed, provide a detailed description and indicate if agreement reference or a portion thereof, claim interpretation, proposed amendments, argun		dentification or clarifi	cation of a					
Applicant argues - not necessarily is the claimed compour Applicant will consider amending claims to Bromfenac and Applicant will deleter the method claims.								
Applicant recordation instructions: The formal written reply to the last Office action must include the substance of the interview. (See MPEP section 713.04). If a reply to the last Office action has already been filed, applicant is given a non-extendable period of the longer of one month or thirty days from this interview date, or the mailing date of this interview summary form, whichever is later, to file a statement of the substance of the interview								
<b>Examiner recordation instructions</b> : Examiners must summarize the sulthe substance of an interview should include the items listed in MPEP 713 general thrust of each argument or issue discussed, a general indication general results or outcome of the interview, to include an indication as to	<ol> <li>3.04 for complete and proper recordation</li> <li>any other pertinent matters discusse</li> </ol>	on including the iden d regarding patental	tification of the oility and the					
Attachment								
/Layla Soroush/ Examiner, Art Unit 1627								

Application No.

Applicant(s)

#### **Summary of Record of Interview Requirements**

#### Manual of Patent Examining Procedure (MPEP), Section 713.04, Substance of Interview Must be Made of Record

A complete written statement as to the substance of any face-to-face, video conference, or telephone interview with regard to an application must be made of record in the application whether or not an agreement with the examiner was reached at the interview.

#### Title 37 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) § 1.133 Interviews

Paragraph (b)

In every instance where reconsideration is requested in view of an interview with an examiner, a complete written statement of the reasons presented at the interview as warranting favorable action must be filed by the applicant. An interview does not remove the necessity for reply to Office action as specified in §§ 1.111, 1.135. (35 U.S.C. 132)

37 CFR §1.2 Business to be transacted in writing.

All business with the Patent or Trademark Office should be transacted in writing. The personal attendance of applicants or their attorneys or agents at the Patent and Trademark Office is unnecessary. The action of the Patent and Trademark Office will be based exclusively on the written record in the Office. No attention will be paid to any alleged oral promise, stipulation, or understanding in relation to which there is disagreement or doubt.

The action of the Patent and Trademark Office cannot be based exclusively on the written record in the Office if that record is itself incomplete through the failure to record the substance of interviews.

It is the responsibility of the applicant or the attorney or agent to make the substance of an interview of record in the application file, unless the examiner indicates he or she will do so. It is the examiner's responsibility to see that such a record is made and to correct material inaccuracies which bear directly on the question of patentability.

Examiners must complete an Interview Summary Form for each interview held where a matter of substance has been discussed during the interview by checking the appropriate boxes and filling in the blanks. Discussions regarding only procedural matters, directed solely to restriction requirements for which interview recordation is otherwise provided for in Section 812.01 of the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure, or pointing out typographical errors or unreadable script in Office actions or the like, are excluded from the interview recordation procedures below. Where the substance of an interview is completely recorded in an Examiners Amendment, no separate Interview Summary Record is required.

The Interview Summary Form shall be given an appropriate Paper No., placed in the right hand portion of the file, and listed on the "Contents" section of the file wrapper. In a personal interview, a duplicate of the Form is given to the applicant (or attorney or agent) at the conclusion of the interview. In the case of a telephone or video-conference interview, the copy is mailed to the applicant's correspondence address either with or prior to the next official communication. If additional correspondence from the examiner is not likely before an allowance or if other circumstances dictate, the Form should be mailed promptly after the interview rather than with the next official communication.

The Form provides for recordation of the following information:

- Application Number (Series Code and Serial Number)
- Name of applicant
- Name of examiner
- Date of interview
- Type of interview (telephonic, video-conference, or personal)
- Name of participant(s) (applicant, attorney or agent, examiner, other PTO personnel, etc.)
- An indication whether or not an exhibit was shown or a demonstration conducted
- An identification of the specific prior art discussed
- An indication whether an agreement was reached and if so, a description of the general nature of the agreement (may be by attachment of a copy of amendments or claims agreed as being allowable). Note: Agreement as to allowability is tentative and does not restrict further action by the examiner to the contrary.
- The signature of the examiner who conducted the interview (if Form is not an attachment to a signed Office action)

It is desirable that the examiner orally remind the applicant of his or her obligation to record the substance of the interview of each case. It should be noted, however, that the Interview Summary Form will not normally be considered a complete and proper recordation of the interview unless it includes, or is supplemented by the applicant or the examiner to include, all of the applicable items required below concerning the substance of the interview.

A complete and proper recordation of the substance of any interview should include at least the following applicable items:

- 1) A brief description of the nature of any exhibit shown or any demonstration conducted,
- 2) an identification of the claims discussed,
- 3) an identification of the specific prior art discussed,
- 4) an identification of the principal proposed amendments of a substantive nature discussed, unless these are already described on the Interview Summary Form completed by the Examiner.
- 5) a brief identification of the general thrust of the principal arguments presented to the examiner,
  - (The identification of arguments need not be lengthy or elaborate. A verbatim or highly detailed description of the arguments is not required. The identification of the arguments is sufficient if the general nature or thrust of the principal arguments made to the examiner can be understood in the context of the application file. Of course, the applicant may desire to emphasize and fully describe those arguments which he or she feels were or might be persuasive to the examiner.)
- 6) a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed, and
- 7) if appropriate, the general results or outcome of the interview unless already described in the Interview Summary Form completed by the examiner.

Examiners are expected to carefully review the applicant's record of the substance of an interview. If the record is not complete and accurate, the examiner will give the applicant an extendable one month time period to correct the record.

#### **Examiner to Check for Accuracy**

If the claims are allowable for other reasons of record, the examiner should send a letter setting forth the examiner's version of the statement attributed to him or her. If the record is complete and accurate, the examiner should place the indication, "Interview Record OK" on the paper recording the substance of the interview along with the date and the examiner's initials.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.			
10/525,006	03/28/2005	2005_0232A	1756				
	7590 11/15/201 , LIND & PONACK, I	EXAM	INER				
1030 15th Stree Suite 400 East	t, N.W.,	SOROUSH, LAYLA					
Washington, DO	C 20005-1503 ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER						
			1627				
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE			
			11/15/2011	ELECTRONIC			

# Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

ddalecki@wenderoth.com eoa@wenderoth.com

		Application No.	Applicant(s)						
	Office Action Cumment	10/525,006	SAWA ET AL.						
	Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit						
		LAYLA SOROUSH	1627						
Period fo	The MAILING DATE of this communication app r Reply	ears on the cover sheet with the c	orrespondence add	dress					
WHIC - Exter after - If NO - Failui Any r	A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.  - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).								
Status									
1)[\	Responsive to communication(s) filed on <i>06 Se</i>	entember 2011							
·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	action is non-final.							
′=	An election was made by the applicant in response		et forth during the	interview on					
0,	; the restriction requirement and election	·	_	intorviow on					
<b>4</b> \	Since this application is in condition for allowar			merits is					
,	closed in accordance with the practice under <i>E</i>	•		11101110 10					
	on of Claims	A parte duayie, rece 3.2. 11, 16	0 0.0.210.						
·									
6)	5)  Claim(s) 41,43-51,53-56,58-60 and 64-68 is/are pending in the application. 5a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdrawn from consideration. 6)  Claim(s) is/are allowed. 7)  Claim(s) 41,43-51,53-56,58-60 and 64-68 is/are rejected. 8)  Claim(s) is/are objected to. 9)  Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.								
Applicati	on Papers								
11)	<ul> <li>10) The specification is objected to by the Examiner.</li> <li>11) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) accepted or b) objected to by the Examiner.  Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).  Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).</li> <li>12) The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.</li> </ul>								
Priority u	ınder 35 U.S.C. § 119								
13) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).  a) All b) Some * c) None of:  1. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.  2. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No  3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).  * See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.									
Attachment	t(s)								
1) Notic 2) Notic 3) Inforr	Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)  Paper No(s)/Mail Date								

#### **DETAILED ACTION**

The response filed September 6, 2011 presents remarks and arguments submitted to the office action mailed May 6, 2011 is acknowledged.

Applicant's arguments over the 35 U.S.C. 103 (a) rejection of claims 41, 43-48, 50-51, 53-55, and 58-59 over as being unpatentable over Yanni et al. (5475034) in view of Guy et al. (5540930) is not persuasive. Therefore, the rejection of record is herewith maintained.

Applicant's arguments over the 35 U.S.C. 103 (a) rejection of claims 49, 56, 60, and 64-68 over as being unpatentable over P Yanni et al. (5475034) and Guy et al. (5540930), as applied to claims 41-48, 50-51, 53-55, and 58-59, and further in view of Gamache et al. (WO 01/15677) is not persuasive. Therefore, the rejection of record is herewith maintained.

The ODP rejection is maintained for the reasons of record.

The following rejections are made:

#### Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 41, 43-48, 50-51, 53-55, and 58-59 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Yanni et al. (5475034) in view of Guy et al. (5540930).

Yanni et al. teaches a composition comprising an active agent see specifically Preparation XV (3-benzoylphenylacetic acid derivatives, salts are known) in 0.01-0.5%, polysorbate 80 in 0.01%, benzalkonium chloride, disodium EDTA, monobasic sodium phosphate, dibasic sodium phosphate, sodium chloride, pH adjustment with NaOH and/or HCl, water.

The reference fails to teach the specific elected second agent tyloxapol.

Guy et al. teaches non-ionic surfactant surface active agent include polysorbate 80 and tyloxapol in 0.05-1%.

It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to interchange polysorbate 80 and tyloxapol. The motivation comes from the teaching of Guy et al. that both compounds are non-ionic surfactant surface active agents. Hence, a skilled artisan would have had reasonable expectation of successfully producing a composition with similar efficacy and results.

Claims 49, 56, 60, and 64-68 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Yanni et al. (5475034) and Guy et al. (5540930), as applied to claims 41-48, 50-51, 53-55, and 58-59, and further in view of Gamache et al. (WO 01/15677).

Yanni et al. and Guy et al. are as applied above.

Yanni et al. and Guy et al. do not teach the specific buffer boric acid and/or sodium borate/sodium tetraborate; thickners, polyvinylpyrrolidone; stabilizer is sodium sulfite.

Gamache et al. teaches anti-inflammatory agents include bromfenac and Moxifloxacin, viscosity building agents include, for example, polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, hydroxyethyl cellulose, carboxymethyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose or other agents known to those skilled in the art. An appropriate buffer system (e. g., sodium phosphate, sodium acetate or sodium borate) may be added to prevent pH drift under storage conditions. Exemplified is an otic/nasal suspension: Ingredient 1B/1D agonist 0.1-1.0% w/v, Moxifloxacin 0.3% w/v, Benzalkonium Chloride 0.01% w/v, Edetate Disodium, USP 0.01% w/v, Sodium Chloride, USP 0.3% w/v, Sodium Sulfate, USP 1.2% w/v, Tyloxapol, USP 0.05% w/v, Hydroxyethylcellulose 0.25% w/v, Sulfuric Acid and/or Sodium Hydroxide, NF q. s., and purified water q. s. to 100%.

It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to use the specific buffer boric acid and/or sodium borate/sodium tetraborate; thickners, polyvinylpyrrolidone; stabilizer is sodium sulfite. The motivation comes from the teaching of Gamache et al. that the anti-inflammatory agents, viscosity building agents, and buffer systems are interchangeable. Hence, a skilled artisan would have had reasonable expectation of successfully producing a composition with similar efficacy and results.

## Double Patenting

Claims 41-51, 53-56, 58-60 and 64-68 are provisionally rejected on the ground of nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-43 of copending Application No. 11/755662.

Although the conflicting claims are not identical, they are not patentably distinct from each other because the copending application contains claims drawn to method of treating pain and/or inflammation associated with an ocular condition, by administering the aqueous solutions of the instant claims. It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to use the formulations of the instant claims in the methods of the copending application, since the claims recite that the formulations are eye drops, and the instant abstract also teaches some of the conditions treated of the copending application.

This is a <u>provisional</u> obviousness-type double patenting rejection because the conflicting claims have not in fact been patented.

#### Response to Arguments

Applicant's main argument is that "Bromfenac is mentioned in Yanni in Table 1, merely as a reference compound for comparison purposes with the novel amide and ester derivatives of Yanni. It can be seen from the description of the anti-inflammatory tests described in columns 13 and 14 that bromfenac was tested merely in a 0.1% solution of the compound, and not in a pharmaceutical composition." Examiner states Yanni clearly discloses a single topical dose of 0.1% drug solution/suspension comprising Bromfenac. The Examiners

contention is that the reference does not specify the specific components of the comparative formulation (or in fact, the novel formulations) of the tests.

However, the Example of the ophthalmic composition disclosing 0.01-0.5% of an active agent in a formulation renders obvious the use of the comparative example- Bromfenac, in such a formulation.

The arguments are not persuasive and the rejection is made **FINAL**.

Accordingly, **THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL**. See MPEP § 706.07(a). Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the mailing date of this final action.

## Conclusion

No claims allowed.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Layla Soroush whose telephone number is

(571)272-5008. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday through Friday from 8:30 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Sreenivasan Padmanabhan, can be reached on (571) 272-0629. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

/SREENI PADMANABHAN/

Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 1627



Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Pate Reexamination	ent under
10/525,006	SAWA ET AL.	
Examiner	Art Unit	
I AVI A SOROLISH	1627	

SEARCHED								
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner					

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED									
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner						

SEARCH   (INCLUDING SEAR		<u>')</u>
	DATE	EXMR
tyloxapol and bromfenac	11/7/11	LS
odp	11/7/11	LS

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of : Attorney Docket No. 2005 0232A

Shirou SAWA et al. : Confirmation No. 1756

Serial No. 10/525,006 : Group Art Unit 1627

Filed March 28, 2005 : Examiner Layla Soroush

AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION : Mail Stop: Amendment

CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-

BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID

## **AMENDMENT**

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Responsive to the Official Action dated May 6, 2011, the time for responding thereto being extended for one month in accordance with a petition for extension submitted concurrently herewith, please amend the above-identified application as follows:

#### REMARKS

Favorable reconsideration is respectfully solicited in view of the foregoing amendments and following remarks.

Applicants wish to thank the Examiner Soroush and SPE Padmanabhan for their courtesy and assistance provided to the Applicants' representative during the personal interview held on September 1, 2011.

The claims have been amended as proposed by the Applicants and as suggested by the Examiners. Specifically, the second component has been limited to tyloxapol to expedite allowance. Such limitation is made without prejudice to the filing of a divisional application. Claim 41 has been amended to remove the "limited to" phrase, and method claims 61-62 are cancelled without prejudice.

Turning to the rejections, claims 41-48, 50-51, 53-55 and 58-59 are rejected under 35 USC 103 as unpatentable over Yanni in view of Guy. Such rejection is respectfully traversed as applied to the amended claims.

As discussed during the interview, the rejection appears to take the position that Yanni discloses in Preparation XV a composition of bromfenac with polysorbate 80. However Preparation XV does not disclose bromfenac, the acid, but an amide derivative thereof.

Moreover, Yanni teaches that bromfenac acids have problems such as difficulty in formulating stable solutions, and provoking ocular irritation. See column 1, line 60 to column 2, line 3. The object of Yanni is to make amide and ester derivatives of bromfenac which the inventors found to have better stability while having similar anti-inflammatory activity. See for example column 2, lines 23-43.

Bromfenac is mentioned in Yanni in Table 1, merely as a reference compound for comparison purposes with the novel amide and ester derivatives of Yanni. It can be seen from the description of the anti-inflammatory tests described in columns 13 and 14 that bromfenac was tested merely in a 0.1% solution of the compound, and not in a pharmaceutical composition.

The pharmaceutical compositions disclosed in the Tables of columns 16 and 17 of Yanni are directed to compositions of an "Active Agent" with polysorbate 80 and other components. The "Active Agent" is defined on lines 50-51 of column 16 to mean "one or more compounds of Formula I". The compounds of Formula I are described from the bottom of column 2 to 3. From

the definition of "Y" in the compounds, it is apparent that these compounds are limited to the amide or ester of bromfenac and do not encompass the bromfenac acid itself.

In summary, neither Preparation XV nor the remainder of Yanni disclose a composition of bromfenac as claimed, or its salt or hydrate, together with polysorbate 80 as contended in the rejection.

Moreover, Yanni <u>teach away</u> from using bromfenac as claimed, due to problems with obtaining stable solutions and provoking ocular irritation. See column 1 line 60 to column 2 line 3.

Therefore Yanni do not teach or suggest a composition of bromfenac with polysorbate 80.

Guy is cited for teaching the equivalency of polysorbate 80 and tyloxapol.

However Guy is directed to solving the problem of agglomeration of water insoluble steroid compounds such as loteprednol etabonate. See for example column 2, lines 45-65. On the other hand, bromfenac is a nonsteroidal compound.

Therefore one skilled in the art would not have been motivated to combine the teachings of Yanni directed to nonsteroidal compositions with Guy directed to steroidal compositions.

According to the USTPO guidelines, "[i]t is improper to combine references where the references teach away from their combination." See MPEP § 2145, citing *In re Grasselli*, 713 F.2d 731, 743 (Fed. Cir. 1983); see also *McGinley v. Franklin Sports, Inc.*, 262 F.3d 1339, 1354 (Fed.Cir. 2001) ("It is well-established that references which "teach away cannot serve to create a prima facie case of obviousness.") (citations omitted).

Moreover, the present inventors have found that tyloxapol is not equivalent to polysorbate 80 when combined with bromfenac.

The present inventors have discovered that tyloxapol has an unexpected property in stabilizing an aqueous solution of bromfenac in comparison with polysorbate 80. Please see the description of Experimental Example 1 and Table 1 on pages 14-16 of the specification.

In the Experimental Example, the stability of an aqueous solution of bromfenac was measured by storing the bromfenac solution with polysorbate 80 (see Comparison Example 1) and, separately, with tyloxapol (see A-02), under conditions of pH 7.0 at 60°C for 4 weeks. The remaining rate % of bromfenac was measured after the test.

As shown in Table 1, only 51.3% of bromfenac remained in the aqueous solution when stored with polysorbate 80. In contrast, 73.8% of bromfenac remained in the aqueous solution when stored with tyloxapol.

Thus the present inventors have found that tyloxapol has an unexpected stabilizing effect on an aqueous solution of bromfenac in comparison to polysorbate 80. Therefore the present inventors have found that tyloxapol and polysorbate 80 are not equivalent compounds. Such unequivalency, and such remarkable effects, could not have been obvious to one skilled in the art from the cited references.

For the foregoing reasons, it is respectfully submitted that the teachings of the cited references do not suggest the claimed bromfenac preparation as amended, nor the unexpected properties of the preparation.

Claims 49, 56, 60 and 64-68 are rejected under 103 as unpatentable over Yanni, Guy and Gamache.

The rejection of these claims is believed to be overcome in view of the foregoing amendments and remarks.

Lastly, claims 41-51, 53-56, 58-60 and 64-68 are provisionally rejected on the ground of non-statutory obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-43 of copending application Serial No. 11/755,662.

It is believed that all other grounds of rejection have been overcome in view of the instant response. Accordingly, it is respectfully submitted that this provisional ground of rejection should be withdrawn and the application passed on to allowance.

In summary, it is believed that each ground of rejection set forth in the Official Action has been overcome, and that the application is now in condition for allowance. Accordingly such allowance is solicited.

Respectfully submitted,

Shirou SAWA et al.

/Warren M. <sub>By</sub>\_Cheek/ Digitally signed by /Warren M. Cheek/ DN: cn=/Warren M. Cheek/, o, ou, email=wcheek@wenderoth.com, c=US Date: 2011.09.06 13:39:04 -04'00'

Warren M. Cheek Registration No. 33,367 Attorney for Applicants

WMC/dlk Washington, D.C. 20005-1503 Telephone (202) 721-8200 Facsimile (202) 721-8250 September 6, 2011

Electronic Patent A	/pp	olication Fee	Transm	ittal				
Application Number:	10:	525006						
Filing Date:	28	-Mar-2005						
Title of Invention:	Aqueous liquid preparation containing 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) phenylacetic acid							
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Shirou Sawa							
Filer:	Warren M. Cheek Jr./Donna King							
Attorney Docket Number:	2005_0232A							
Filed as Large Entity								
U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 Filing	Fee	s						
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)			
Basic Filing:								
Pages:								
Claims:								
Miscellaneous-Filing:								
Petition:								
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:								
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:								
Extension-of-Time:								
Page 62 o <b>Exte</b> nsion - 1 month with \$0 paid		1251	1	130	130			

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
	Tot	al in USD	(\$)	130

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt					
EFS ID:	10881730				
Application Number:	10525006				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	1756				
Title of Invention:	Aqueous liquid preparation containing 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) phenylacetic acid				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Shirou Sawa				
Customer Number:	00513				
Filer:	Warren M. Cheek Jr./sarah pedersen				
Filer Authorized By:	Warren M. Cheek Jr.				
Attorney Docket Number:	2005_0232A				
Receipt Date:	06-SEP-2011				
Filing Date:	28-MAR-2005				
Time Stamp:	14:46:53				
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371				

# **Payment information:**

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$130
RAM confirmation Number	1111
Deposit Account	230975
Authorized User	CHEEK JR.,WARREN M.

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. 1.492 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)

Phaessamy75gdditional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

## File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		AttachA_Pa.pdf	287499	yes	9
·		/ ttacin _ raipai	b096e5aa7dc2a34dd83fc2b2095cdfb8276 1c9d9	,	-
	Multip	art Description/PDF files in	zip description		
	Document De	Start	E	nd	
	Preliminary Am	1		1	
	Claims	2	5		
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks	Made in an Amendment	6	6 9	
Warnings:					
The PDF file has digital signature	been signed with a digital signature and t	the legal effect of the document v	vill be based on the conte	nts of the file	not the
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	30367	no	2	
	, ,	fee-info.pdf	41ca859b0adda093107ca323e4824f411c3 449fe		
Warnings:					
Information:					

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

Total Files Size (in bytes):

317866

## New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

P	PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875						Application or Docket Number 10/525,006		Filing Date 03/28/2005		To be Mailed	
	Al	PPLICATION A	AS FILE			Column 2)		SMALL	ENTITY	OR		HER THAN ALL ENTITY
	FOR	N	UMBER FIL	.ED	NUM	IBER EXTRA		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
	BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b),	or (c))	N/A			N/A		N/A		1	N/A	
	SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i),		N/A			N/A		N/A			N/A	
	EXAMINATION FE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p),		N/A		N/A			N/A			N/A	
	TAL CLAIMS CFR 1.16(i))		mir	us 20 = *				X \$ =		OR	X \$ =	
IND	EPENDENT CLAIN CFR 1.16(h))	IS	m	inus 3 = *				X \$ =			X \$ =	
	APPLICATION SIZE 37 CFR 1.16(s))	shee is \$2 addit	ts of pap 50 (\$125 ional 50 :	er, the appli for small er sheets or fra	ication ntity) action	gs exceed 100 in size fee due for each in thereof. See CFR 1.16(s).						
	MULTIPLE DEPEN	IDENT CLAIM PR	ESENT (3	7 CFR 1.16(j))	)							
* If t	he difference in colu	umn 1 is less than	zero, ente	r "0" in colum	n 2.			TOTAL		]	TOTAL	
	APP	(Column 1)	AMENE	DED — PAF (Column		(Column 3)		SMAL	L ENTITY	OR		ER THAN ALL ENTITY
AMENDMENT	09/06/2011	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUS PAID FOR		PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
ME	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 22	Minus	** 45		= 0		X \$ =		OR	X \$52=	0
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 2	Minus	***7		= 0		X \$ =		OR	X \$220=	0
∤ME	Application S	ize Fee (37 CFR 1	.16(s))									
1	FIRST PRESEN	NTATION OF MULTII	PLE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (	37 CFF	R 1.16(j))				OR		
							• .	TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0
		(Column 1)		(Column		(Column 3)				•		
L		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHES NUMBE PREVIOUS PAID FO	R SLY	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
ENT	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**		=		X \$ =		OR	X \$ =	
AMENDM	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***		=		X \$ =		OR	X \$ =	
Z U	Application S	ize Fee (37 CFR 1	.16(s))									
AM	FIRST PRESEN	NTATION OF MULTII	LE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (	37 CFF	R 1.16(j))				OR		
							• 1	TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
** If *** I	the entry in column the "Highest Numbo f the "Highest Numb "Highest Number P	er Previously Paid oer Previously Pai	For" IN TH	HIS SPACE is HIS SPACE i	s less i is less	than 20, enter "20" than 3, enter "3".		/DIANA	nstrument Ex BATES/ priate box in colu		er:	

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR CENTRED FORMS TO THIS

ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

#### Amendments to the Claims

#### 1-40. (Cancelled)

41. (Currently amended) An aqueous liquid preparation consisting essentially of the following two components, wherein the first component is 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, and the second component is tyloxapol an alkyl-aryl polyether alcohol type polymer or a polyethylene glycol fatty acid ester, wherein said liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration, and wherein when a quaternary ammonium compound is included in said liquid preparation, the quaternary ammonium compound is limited to benzalkonium chloride.

## 42. (Cancelled)

- **43.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 41, wherein the first component is a 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt.
- **44.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 41, wherein the second component is tyloxapol and the pharmacologically acceptable salt of 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid is a sodium salt, wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is from about 0.01 w/v % to about 0.5 w/v %; and

wherein the first component is a 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is from about 0.01 to about 0.5 w/v %.

**45.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 44, wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is from about 0.01 w/v % to about 0.3 w/v % and the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is from about 0.05 to about 0.2 w/v %.

- **46.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 45, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is about 0.1 w/v %.
- 47. (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 45, wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is about 0.02 w/v %.
- **48.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 41, wherein the formulation further includes one or more additives selected from the group consisting of a preservative, buffer, thickener, stabilizer, chelating agent, and pH controlling agent.
- **49.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 48, wherein said preservative is benzalkonium chloride; wherein said buffer is boric acid and/or sodium borate; wherein said thickener is polyvinylpyrrolidone; wherein said stabilizer is sodium sulfite; wherein said chelating agent is sodium edetate; and wherein said pH controlling agent is sodium hydroxide.
- **50.** (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 49, wherein the pH is from about 7 to about 9.
- **51.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 49, wherein the pH is from about 7.5 to about 8.5.

#### 52. (Cancelled)

**53.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 45, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is about 0.2 w/v %.

- **54.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 45, wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is about 0.3 w/v %.
- 55. (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 54, wherein the formulation further includes one or more additives selected from the group consisting of a preservative, buffer, thickener, stabilizer, chelating agent, and pH controlling agent.
- **56.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 55, wherein said preservative is benzalkonium chloride; wherein said buffer is boric acid and/or sodium borate; wherein said thickener is polyvinylpyrrolidone; wherein said stabilizer is sodium sulfite; wherein said chelating agent is sodium edetate; and wherein said pH controlling agent is sodium hydroxide.

#### 57. (Cancelled)

- **58.** (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 53, wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is about 0.02 w/v %.
- **59.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 58, wherein the formulation further includes one or more additives selected from the group consisting of a preservative, buffer, thickener, stabilizer, chelating agent, and pH controlling agent.
- **60.** (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 59, wherein said preservative is benzalkonium chloride; wherein said buffer is boric acid and/or sodium borate; wherein said thickener is polyvinylpyrrolidone; wherein said chelating agent is sodium edetate; and wherein said pH controlling agent is sodium hydroxide.

#### **61-63.** (Cancelled)

- **64.** (Previously presented) An aqueous liquid preparation consisting essentially of:
- (a) 2-amino-3-(4- bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof,
- (b) tyloxapol,
- (c) boric acid,
- (d) sodium tetraborate,
- (e) EDTA sodium salt,
- (f) benzalkonium chloride,
- (g) polyvinylpyrrolidone, and
- (h) sodium sulfite, and

wherein said liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration, and wherein benzalkonium chloride is the only quaternary ammonium compound which is included in said liquid preparation.

- **65.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation of claim 64, wherein (a) is a 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt.
- 66. (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation of claim 65, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is from about 0.01 to about 0.5 w/v % and the concentration of the tyloxapol is about 0.02 w/v %.
- 67. (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation of claim 66, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is about 0.01 w/v %.
- **68.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation of claim 66, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is about 0.1 w/v %.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
10/525,006	03/28/2005	Shirou Sawa	2005_0232A	1756	
	7590 05/06/201 , LIND & PONACK, I	EXAMINER			
1030 15th Stree Suite 400 East		SOROUSH, LAYLA			
Washington, DO	C 20005-1503		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER	
			1627		
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE	
			05/06/2011	ELECTRONIC	

# Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

ddalecki@wenderoth.com eoa@wenderoth.com

	Application No.	Applicant(s)
Office Action Summary	10/525,006	SAWA ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	LAYLA SOROUSH	1627
The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address Period for Reply		
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE of the may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.11 after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period vor Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	ATE OF THIS COMMUNICATIO 36(a). In no event, however, may a reply be till apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from , cause the application to become ABANDONE	N. mely filed  the mailing date of this communication. ED (35 U.S.C. § 133).
Status		
<ol> <li>Responsive to communication(s) filed on <u>25 October 2010</u>.</li> <li>This action is <b>FINAL</b>. 2b) This action is non-final.</li> <li>Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under <i>Ex parte Quayle</i>, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.</li> </ol>		
Disposition of Claims		
<ul> <li>4) ☐ Claim(s) 41-51,53-56,58-62 and 64-68 is/are pending in the application.</li> <li>4a) Of the above claim(s) 61 and 62 is/are withdrawn from consideration.</li> <li>5) ☐ Claim(s) is/are allowed.</li> <li>6) ☐ Claim(s) 41-51,53-56,58-60 and 64-68 is/are rejected.</li> <li>7) ☐ Claim(s) is/are objected to.</li> <li>8) ☐ Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.</li> </ul>		
Application Papers		
9) The specification is objected to by the Examine 10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) accomplicant may not request that any objection to the Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correct 11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examine	epted or b) objected to by the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. Se ion is required if the drawing(s) is ob	e 37 CFR 1.85(a). ojected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119		
<ul> <li>12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).</li> <li>a) All b) Some * c) None of:</li> <li>1. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.</li> <li>2. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No.</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).</li> <li>* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.</li> </ul>		
Attachment(s)  1) Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)  2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)  3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)  Paper No(s)/Mail Date	4) Interview Summary Paper No(s)/Mail D 5) Notice of Informal I 6) Other:	Pate

Application/Control Number: 10/525,006

Art Unit: 1627

# **DETAILED ACTION**

Page 2

A request for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114, including the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(e), was filed in this application after final rejection. Since this application is eligible for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114, and the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(e) has been timely paid, the finality of the previous Office action has been withdrawn pursuant to 37 CFR 1.114. Applicant's submission filed on October 25, 2010 has been entered.

The original restriction election is carried over from the response to the office action mailed on July 24, 2007.

The following rejections are made:

# Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 41-48, 50-51, 53-55, and 58-59 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Yanni et al. (5475034) in view of Guy et al. (5540930).

Yanni et al. teaches a composition comprising an active agent see specifically Preparation XV (3-benzoylphenylacetic acid derivatives, salts are known) in 0.01-0.5%, polysorbate 80 in 0.01%, benzalkonium chloride, disodium EDTA, monobasic sodium

phosphate, dibasic sodium phosphate, sodium chloride, pH adjustment with NaOH and/or HCl, water.

The reference fails to teach the specific elected second agent tyloxapol.

Guy et al. teaches non-ionic surfactant surface active agent include polysorbate 80 and tyloxapol in 0.05-1%.

It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to interchange polysorbate 80 and tyloxapol. The motivation comes from the teaching of Guy et al. that both compounds are non-ionic surfactant surface active agents. Hence, a skilled artisan would have had reasonable expectation of successfully producing a composition with similar efficacy and results.

Claims 49, 56, 60, and 64-68 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Yanni et al. (5475034) and Guy et al. (5540930), as applied to claims 41-48, 50-51, 53-55, and 58-59, and further in view of Gamache et al. (WO 01/15677).

Yanni et al. and Guy et al. are as applied above.

Yanni et al. and Guy et al. do not teach the specific buffer boric acid and/or sodium borate/sodium tetraborate; thickners, polyvinylpyrrolidone; stabilizer is sodium sulfite.

Gamache et al. teaches anti-inflammatory agents include bromfenac and Moxifloxacin, viscosity building agents include, for example, polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, hydroxyethyl cellulose, carboxymethyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose or other agents known to those skilled

in the art. An appropriate buffer system (e. g., sodium phosphate, sodium acetate or sodium borate) may be added to prevent pH drift under storage conditions. Exemplified is an otic/nasal suspension: Ingredient 1B/1D agonist 0.1-1.0% w/v, Moxifloxacin 0.3% w/v, Benzalkonium Chloride 0.01% w/v, Edetate Disodium, USP 0.01% w/v, Sodium Chloride, USP 0.3% w/v, Sodium Sulfate, USP 1.2% w/v, Tyloxapol, USP 0.05% w/v, Hydroxyethylcellulose 0.25% w/v, Sulfuric Acid and/or Sodium Hydroxide, NF q. s., and purified water q. s. to 100%.

It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to use the specific buffer boric acid and/or sodium borate/sodium tetraborate; thickners, polyvinylpyrrolidone; stabilizer is sodium sulfite. The motivation comes from the teaching of Gamache et al. that the anti-inflammatory agents, viscosity building agents, and buffer systems are interchangeable. Hence, a skilled artisan would have had reasonable expectation of successfully producing a composition with similar efficacy and results.

# Double Patenting

Claims 41-51, 53-56, 58-60 and 64-68 are provisionally rejected on the ground of nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-43 of copending Application No. 11/755662.

Although the conflicting claims are not identical, they are not patentably distinct from each other because the copending application contains claims drawn to method of treating pain and/or inflammation associated with an ocular condition, by administering the aqueous solutions of the instant claims. It would have been obvious to one of

ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to use the formulations of the instant claims in the methods of the copending application, since the claims recite that the formulations are eye drops, and the instant abstract also teaches some of the conditions treated of the copending application.

Page 5

This is a provisional obviousness-type double patenting rejection because the conflicting claims have not in fact been patented.

# Response to Arguments

Applicant's arguments filed October 25, 2010 have been fully considered. The response to the arguments is as discussed below:

Applicant's arguments with respect to claims 41-51, 53-56, and 58-60, and 64-68 have been considered but are most in view of the new ground(s) of rejection. More specifically, the Applicant states the Polyquad component is required in the Desai et al. reference while the amended claims herein are drawn to a composition wherein when a quaternary ammonium compound is included in said liquid preparation, the quaternary ammonium compound is limited to benzalkonium chloride. The newly modified rejections above address the amendments made to the claims.

# Conclusion

No claims allowed.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Layla Soroush whose telephone number is (571)272Application/Control Number: 10/525,006 Page 6

Art Unit: 1627

5008. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday through Friday from 8:30 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Sreenivasan Padmanabhan, can be reached on (571) 272-0629. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

/SREENI PADMANABHAN/

Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 1627

# Notice of References Cited Application/Control No. 10/525,006 Examiner LAYLA SOROUSH Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination SAWA ET AL. Page 1 of 1

# U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	Α	US-5,475,034	12-1995	Yanni et al.	514/619
*	В	US-5,540,930	07-1996	Guy et al.	424/427
	O	US-			
	D	US-			
	ш	US-			
	F	US-			
	Œ	US-			
	Ι	US-			
	_	US-			
	7	US-			
	K	US-			
	۱	US-			
	М	US-			

### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	Ν	WO 0115677 A2	03-2001	World Intellect	GAMACHE D A et al.	
	0					
	Р					
	Ø					
	R					
	S					
	Т					

#### **NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS**

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)			
	C				
	<				
	w				
	х				

\*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

#### (19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau





#### (43) International Publication Date 8 March 2001 (08.03.2001)

#### **PCT**

English

English

US

# (10) International Publication Number WO 01/15677 A2

(51) International Patent Classification7: A61K 31/00, 31/498, A61P 27/16

Donnybrook Drive, Burleson, TX 76028 (US). SHARIF, Najam, A. [US/US]; 7 Courtney Court, Arlington, TX

- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/22764
- (22) International Filing Date: 18 August 2000 (18.08.2000)
- (26) Publication Language:
- (30) Priority Data:

31 August 1999 (31.08.1999)

- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): ALCON LABORATORIES, INC. [US/US]; 6201 South Freeway, Mail Code Q-148, Fort Worth, TX 76134 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and

(25) Filing Language:

09/387,358

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): GAMACHE, Daniel, A. [US/US]; 5610 Hunterwood Lane, Arlington, TX 76017 (US). YANNI, John, M. [US/US]; 2821

76015 (US).

R & D Counsel, Mail Code Q-148, 6201 South Freeway,

(81) Designated States (national): AU, BR, CA, CN, JP, MX, PL, TR, US, ZA.

(74) Agents: YEAGER, Sally, S. et al.; Alcon Research, Ltd.,

Fort Worth, TX 76134 (US).

(84) Designated States (regional): European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).

#### Published:

Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.



(54) Title: USE OF 5-HT<sub>1B/ID</sub> AGONISTS TO TREAT OTIC PAIN

(57) Abstract: Compositions and methods for treating otic pain are disclosed. In particular, the invention discloses compositions and methods of using 5-HT<sub>1B/1D</sub> agonists for the prevention or alleviation of otic pain.

# Use of 5-HT<sub>1B/1D</sub> Agonists to Treat Otic Pain

5

10

15

20

25

The present invention relates to the pharmaceutical treatment of otic pain. In particular, the present invention relates to the topical use of 5-HT<sub>1B/1D</sub> receptor agonists and partial agonists for the prevention or alleviation of pain in the ear.

# Background of the Invention

Pain is a perceived nociceptive response to local stimuli in the body. The perception of pain at the level of the central nervous system requires the transmission of painful stimuli by peripheral sensory nerve fibers. Upon stimulation of tissue (i.e., thermal, mechanical or chemical), electro-chemical signals are transmitted from the sensory nerve endings to the spinal column, and hence to the brain where pain is perceived.

The ear is highly innervated with sensory afferents capable of transmitting various painful stimuli to the central nervous system. The ear is comprised of outer, middle and inner ear portions and otic pain may arise in any of these portions of the ear. Pain conditions involving the ear, therefore, can arise in numerous instances, such as: foreign body stimulus, inflammation, edema, otic congestion, otic pressure, infection, accidental trauma, surgical procedures and post-surgical recovery.

The outer or "external" ear is comprised of the pinna and external ear canal ("EAC"). The EAC is a tubular, slightly curved structure extending from the pinna to the tympanic membrane or "ear drum." Sound travels through the EAC and causes the tympanic membrane to vibrate. Various disorders can arise in the outer ear eliciting pain to the host. For example, otitis externa is an acute, painful inflammatory condition of the EAC that

affects all age groups of humans and accounts for roughly half of the ear pain pathologies known to exist. During the summer months, cases of otitis externa tend to increase due to what is known as "swimmer's ear." Swimmer's ear generally arises from the seepage of water into the EAC during swimming and the onset of infection and pain. Other outer ear disorders causing pain to the host include insertion of foreign objects in the ear, cerumen impaction, long-term use of hearing aids, and dermatological disorders, including psoriasis, eczema and seborrhea.

The middle ear is an air-filled cavity between the outer and inner ears. The middle ear is separated from the outer ear by the tympanic membrane and abuts the inner ear. It has a volume of about two milliliters and is connected to the back of the throat via the eustachian tube. The middle ear contains the malleus, icus and stapes, which are tiny bones that translate the movement of the tympanic membrane to the inner ear. Various conditions of the middle ear can cause pain to the host. For example, otitis media, which can be acute ("AOM") or associated with effusion ("OME"), is an inflammatory condition of the middle ear which generally affects children more often than adults (Karver, *Otitis Media*, <u>Primary Care</u>, Volume 25, No. 3, pages 619-632 (1998). The etiology of otitis media is fairly broad and can be caused by various inflammatory events including infection and allergy. Effusion, which can be sterile or contain infectious material, may also result from otitis media. The fluid consists of various inflammatory cells (white blood cells), mediators of allergy and inflammation and cellular debris.

The inner ear comprises the sensory organs of the auditory and vestibular systems. It consists of two major compartments, known as the bony and membranous labyrinths. These chambers are highly organized and sensitive tissues and provide both auditory perception and

5

10

15

balance to the animal. Various pathologies may arise in the inner ear, creating distortion of hearing, loss of balance and pain.

Since otic pain is often associated with infection and resultant congestion and pressure, the primary therapeutic approach to treating otic pain is the administration of antiobiotics, both systemically and topically.

Various other therapies have been attempted for the alleviation of otic pain. Topical steroids (e.g., hydrocortisone) and systemic non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), such as aspirin and ibuprofen, have been used typically in conjunction with anti-infectives to treat otic pain.

Local anesthetics are another class of compounds which relieve pain by directly inhibiting nerve cellular function. A drawback of local anesthetic therapy is the short duration of action of such drugs. Another problem with the use of local anesthetics is that their mechanism of action, non-specific membrane stabilization, can have the undesired coincident effect of also inhibiting biological functions of cells, such as fibroblasts and surrounding neural cells. Therefore, even though pain sensation can be abated with local anesthetic treatment, healing and normal function of the tissue may be significantly compromised. There is a need, therefore, to discover agents which potently and specifically inhibit the transmission of painful stimuli by sensory afferents, following local otic application.

Opiates are a class of compounds with well documented clinical analysis efficacy.

Opiates can be administered in a number of ways. For example, opiates can be administered systematically, by intravenous injection or oral dosage, or locally, by subcutaneous, intramuscular or topical application. Systemic administration of opiates, however, has been

- 3 -

5

10

15

associated with several problems including dose escalation (tolerance), addiction, respiratory depression and constipation.

Other agents have also been suggested for use in treating pain. Such agents include tricyclic antidepressants such as imipramine and desipramine, alpha-2 adrenergic agonists, serotonin uptake blockers, such as prozac, and other analgesics such as paracetamol, as described in United States Patent No. 5,270,050 (Coquelet et al.). Some of these therapies, however, have been associated with side-effects such as dryness of mouth, drowsiness, constipation, and low potencies and efficacies.

A class of agents which potently and specifically inhibit the transmission of painful stimuli by sensory afferents without local anesthetic activity following local otic application has yet to be described.

Serotonin, or 5-hydroxytryptamine ("5-HT"), is an endogenous peripheral and central neurotransmitter. Activation of serotonin receptors elicits the transduction of specific intracellular signals which lead to various physiological responses, depending on the receptor sub-type activated and the tissue stimulated. Certain classes of molecules have been discovered which bind to 5-HT receptors and either elicit 5-HT agonist or antagonist responses. Researchers have pursued the use of various 5-HT receptor agonists and antagonists in an effort to modulate cellular activity, and hence, effect various therapies to the afflicted tissues.

A number of different sub-types of 5-HT receptors have been discovered, based on differential agonist/antagonist sensitivities, second messenger coupling and protein structures. Such sub-types include, for example, 5-HT<sub>1B</sub>, 5-HT<sub>1D</sub>, 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> and 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> (Hoyer et al., *VII. International Union of Pharmacology Classification of Receptors for 5-Hydroxytryptamine (Serotonin)*, Pharmacological Reviews, volume 46, No. 2, Pages 157-170 (1994)). While all

5

10

15

serotonin receptors bind serotonin, different sub-types of serotonin receptors, which demonstrate a selective sensitivity to different agonists and antagonists, exist in various tissues and species. As noted by Hoyer et al. (1994), there are significant differences in the types of serotonin receptors evident among various species. For example, the 5-HT<sub>1B</sub> receptor exists in rodents, while the homolog of this receptor, the pharmacologically defined 5-HT<sub>1D</sub> receptor, exists in canine, pig and human species (Adham et al., *The Rat 5-Hydroxytryptamine1B Receptor Is the Species Homologue of the Human 5-Hydroxytryptamine1Dβ Receptor*, Molecular Pharmacology, volume 41, pages 1-7 (1992) and Hoyer et al., *VII. International Union of Pharmacology Classification of Receptors for 5-Hydroxytryptamine (Serotonin)*, Pharmacological Reviews, volume 46, no. 2, pages 157-170 (1994)).

Numerous therapeutic approaches involving the manipulation of various serotonin receptors have been attempted. For example, the use of 5-HT<sub>3</sub> antagonists to treat emesis in cancer chemotherapy patients is disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,446,050 (Rosen); the use of certain 5-HT<sub>1</sub> agonists to treat a myriad of ailments is disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,409,941 (Nowakowski); and the use of 5-HT<sub>2</sub> antagonists to treat CNS disorders such as anxiety have been disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,393,761 (Perregaard et al.). However, nowhere in these publications has it been disclosed to use 5-HT<sub>1B</sub> or 5-HT<sub>1D</sub> agonists for the treatment of otic pain.

20

5

10

15

# Summary of the Invention

The present invention is directed to compositions and methods of treating otic pain. More specifically, the present invention provides compositions containing  $5\text{-HT}_{1D}$  and/or  $5\text{-HT}_{1D}$ 

HT<sub>1B</sub> agonists for the treatment of otic pain. The present invention is also directed to compositions comprising combinations of 5-HT<sub>1D</sub> and/or HT<sub>1B</sub> agonists and other pharmaceutical agents (i.e., anti-microbial agents, anti-inflammatory agents or anti-allergy agents) and methods of use.

The methods of the present invention involve the topical otic or intranasal application of the compositions of the present invention. One advantage of this therapy is that the inhibition of pain is receptor-specific, as contrasted with non-specific therapy, such as local anesthetic treatment. This specific activity may reduce greatly the number of dosings per day, and also reduce the drawbacks of short duration of action and inhibition of wound healing which are associated with local anesthetics. Additionally, serotonin receptor binding agents acting locally within otic tissue avoid the problems of tolerance, addiction and constipation associated with the chronic, systemic administration of opiates.

### Detailed Description of the Invention

15

20

10

5

The present invention is directed to the use of 5-HT<sub>1D</sub> and/or 5-HT<sub>1B</sub> receptor agonists for the prevention or alleviation of otic pain. The 5-HT<sub>1D</sub> ("1D") receptor is found in human tissue such as cerebral arteries and parts of the brain, such as the basal ganglia, raphe and the cerebral cortex (Hoyer et al., (1994)). The 5-HT<sub>1B</sub> ("1B") receptor, thus far, has been found in the CNS and peripheral nerves of other species such as rat, mouse and hamster. However, the 1B receptor has been shown to possess similar homology, and thus similar sensitivity, as the 1D receptor (Hoyer et al., (1994)). It has now been found that 1B receptor agonists will activate 1D receptors. It is believed that the 5-HT<sub>1B</sub> and/or 5-HT<sub>1D</sub> receptors are present in otic tissue.

The compounds of the present invention are 1D agonists, 1B agonists or 1B/1D agonists. As used herein, a "1B agonist" refers to a compound which activates a 1B receptor, a "1D agonist" refers to a compound which activates a 1D receptor, and a "1B/1D agonist" refers to a compound which activates either a 1B or a 1D receptor.

Preferred 1B/1D agonists of the present invention are: 7-trifluoromethyl-4(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-pyrrolo[1,2-a]quinoxaline maleate (CGS-12066A); Appirtoline; RU-24969; 5carboxamidotryptamine (5-CT); 5-methoxy-n,n,dimethyl-tryptamine; 1H-Indole-5methanesulfonamide, 3-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-N-methyl-, butanedioate (Sumatriptan (GR43175C)); Methanesulfonamide, N-[4-[[5-[3-(2-aminoethyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-1,2,4oxadiazol-3-yl]methyl]phenyl] (L-694247); Metergoline; LY165163 (PAPP); BMS-180048; PNU-142633; 1H-2-Benzopyran-6-carboxamide, 3,4-dihydro-1-[2-[4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1piperazinyllethyll-N-methyl-, (S) -, (PNU-109291); 5(R)-(methylamino)-2,4,5,6-tetrahydro-1H-imidazo[4,5,1-ij]-quinolin-2- onemaleate (PNU-95666); N-[4-methoxy-3-(4-methyl-1piperazinyl)phenyl[-4-(2-phenylethyl)-1-piperazinecarboxaminde (F-14258); F-12640, which is a 4-aryl-1-(tryptamine-5-0-carboxymethyl)-piperazide; ALX-0646; 1H-Carbazole-6carboxamide, 2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-3-(methylamino)-, (R) (frovatriptan); 1H-Indole, 3-((1methyl-2-pyrrolidinyl)methyl)-5-(2-(phenylsulfonyl)ethyl)-(R) (eletriptan); Pyrrolidine, 1-(((3-(2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)-1H-indol-5-yl)methyl)sulfonyl) (almotriptan); 1H-Indole-3ethanamie, N, N-dimethyl-5-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-, monobenzoate (rizatriptan benzoate); 1H-Indole-5-ethanesulfonamide, N-methyl-3-(1-methyl-4-piperidinyl) (naratriptan); 2-Oxazolidinone, 4-((3-(2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)-1H-indol-5-yl)methyl)-, (S) (zolmitriptan); Glycinamide, N-[[[3-(2-aminoethyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]oxy]acetyl]-L-tyrosyl- (IS-159); 1'-Methyl-5-[2'-methyl-4'-(5-methyl-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)-biphenyl-4-ylcarbonyl]-2.3.6.7-tetrahydro-5H-spiro[furo[2,3-f]indole-3,4'-piperidine] (SB-224289); L-782097; 3-[3-

5

10

15

[4-(5,6-Dimethoxypyrimidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl]propyl]-N-methyl-1H-indol-5-ylmethylsulfonamide (VS-395); (R)-N-methyl-[3-(1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]methanesulphonamide (CP-122288); 3-[3-[4-(5-methoxy-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-propyl]-N-methyl-1H-indole-5- 5-methanesulfonamide (avitriptan); Piperazine, 1-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-5-yl) (eltoprazine); N-[3-(2-dimethylamino)ethoxy-4-methoxyphenyl]-2'-methyl-4'-(5-methyl-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-carboxamide (SB-216641); and 3-[4-(3-chlorophenyl) piperazin-1-yl]-1,1-diphenyl-2-propanol) (BRL-15572).

Other classes of 1B/1D agonists have been suggested or are known in the art and may be useful in the present invention. For example, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,504,104 (Glennon) and 5,252,749 (Badorc et al.) disclose tryptamine analogs and thienocyclopentanone oxime ethers, respectively, and WIPO Patent Publication No. WO 95/14004 (Halazy et al.) discloses azylpiperazines, for use as 1B/1D agonists; the foregoing patents and publication are incorporated herein by reference to the extent they disclose 1B, 1D or 1B/1D agonists and methods of preparation or attainment. The 1B/1D agonists of the present invention are available from commercial sources or may be synthesized by methods known to those skilled in the art.

The 1B/1D agonists of the present invention may also be elucidated by employing standard methods known in the art. For example, the 1B/1D compounds may be ascertained by using radioligand binding assays to determine drug affinities at the 5HT<sub>1B/D</sub> receptor such as those described in Hoyer, et al., *Characterization of the 5HT<sub>1B</sub> recognition sites in rat brain: binding studies with (-)-[1251]cyanopindolol*, Eur. J. Pharmacol., volume 118, pages 1-12 (1985). The 1B/1D compounds may also be determined using a number of functional *in vitro* assays. Common assays include methods involving the inhibition of forskolin-induced

5

10

15

adenylyl cyclase activity in (1) cells that naturally express the 5HT<sub>IB/D</sub> receptor (e.g., in Chinese hamster ovary cells as described in Giles, et al., Characterization of a 5HT1B receptor in CHO cells: functional responses in the absence of radioligand binding, Br. J. Pharmacol., volume 117, pages 1119-1126 (1996)), and (2) in host cells genetically engineered to express recombinant human or animal 5HT<sub>IB/D</sub> receptors (e.g., Price, et al., SB-216641 and BRL-15572 compounds to pharmacologically discriminate h5HT1B and h5HT<sub>1D</sub> receptors, Naunyn-Schmiedeburg's Arch. Pharmacol., volume 356, pages 312-320 (1997)). In addition, intercellular Ca<sup>2+</sup>-mobilization assays have also been employed to determine the efficacy of 1B/1D compounds for agonist activity at the 5HT<sub>1B/D</sub> receptor (Dickenson and Hill, Coupling of an endogenous 5HT1B-like receptor to increases in intracellular calcium through a pertussis toxin-sensitive mechanism in CHO-K1 cells, Br. J. Pharmacol., volume 116, pages 2889-2896 (1995)). Assays involving the functional activity in vivo at the 5HT<sub>IB/D</sub> receptor are also useful for the determination 1B/1D compounds. For example, Matsubara et al. describe a method to elucidate 1B/1D compounds using the electrically-induced neurogenic plasma extravasation from the brain dura matter by stimulation of the trigeminal ganglion (Matsubara, et al., CP-93,129, a potent and selective 5HT<sub>1R</sub> receptor agonist blocks neurogenic plasma extravasation within rat but not in guinea pig dura matter, Br. J. Pharmacol., volume 104, pages 3-4 (1991)).

The 1B/1D agonists of the present invention will be contained in topical or intranasal compositions, in accordance with formulation techniques known to those skilled in the art. The compounds may be included in solutions, suspensions, aerosols and other dosage forms adapted for the particular 1B/1D agonist and dosing regimen.

The 1B/1D compounds will be contained in compositions of the present invention in concentrations effective to prevent or ameliorate otic pain. As used herein, the term

5

10

15

"pharmaceutically effective amount" refers to that amount of one or more 1B/1D agonists which prevents or alleviates otic pain. Generally, the dosage of 1B/1D agonists utilized for any of the uses described herein will be from about one to two drops of a 0.01 to 3% weight/volume ("% w/v") composition, or corresponding amount for aerosol application, administered one to four times per day.

The present invention is particularly directed to the provision of compositions adapted for topical treatment of otic tissues. The compositions may also be adapted for administration intranasally for treatment of otic tissues, such as nasal drops or an aerosol composition. The otic compositions of the present invention will include one or more 1B/1D agonists and a pharmaceutically acceptable vehicle for these agonist(s). Various types of vehicles may be used. The vehicles will generally be aqueous in nature. Aqueous solutions or suspensions are generally preferred, based on ease of formulation, as well as a patient's ability to easily administer such compositions by means of instilling one to two drops of the solutions in the affected ears. However, the compounds of the present invention may also be readily incorporated into other types of compositions, such as aerosols (intranasal or intraotic), suspensions, viscous or semi-viscous gels or other types of solid or semi-solid compositions. Suspensions may be preferred for 1B/1D agonists which are relatively insoluble in water.

As stated above, the compositions of the present invention may also contain additional pharmaceutically active agents or may be dosed concurrently with other pharmaceutical compositions.

In particular, when treating a mammal for the prevention, treatment or amelioration of otic infection, the compositions of the present invention may also contain one or more antibiotic, antiviral and/or antifungal agents (hereinafter collectively referred to as "antimicrobial agents") or may be dosed concurrently or sequentially with anti-microbial agent

5

10

15

containing compositions. Examples of anti-microbial agents include, but are not limited to, chloremphenicol, ofloxacin, norfloxacin, lomefloxacin, ciprofloxacin, natamycin, neomycin, polymyxin B, gentamycin, tobramycin, bacitracin, gramicidin, erythromycin, moxifloxacin, oxazolidinones, trovafloxacin, grepafloxacin, sulfacetamide, tetracycline, sulfisoxazole, diolamine, trifluorothymidine, acyclovir, gancyclovir, vaniomycin or other antibiotic, antiviral and antifungal agents known to those skilled in the art. The 1B/1D agonist/antimicrobial agent combination compositions will contain one or more 1B/1D agonists, as stated above, and one or more anti-microbial agents in an amount effective to prevent, treat or ameliorate otic infection. As used herein, such an amount is referred to as "an effective amount of one or more anti-microbial agents" or "an amount effective to prevent, treat or ameliorate otic infection." In general, however, the 1B/1D agonist/anti-microbial combination compositions of the present invention will typically contain one or more antibiotics in an amount of about 0.05 to 3.0 % w/v.

When treating a mammal for the prevention, treatment or amelioration of otic allergic reactions and responses, the compositions of the present invention may also contain one or more anti-allergy agents, histamine H<sub>1</sub> receptor antagonists or anti-histaminic agents (hereinafter collectively referred to as "anti-allergy agents"), or may be dosed concurrently or sequentially with anti-allergy agent containing compositions. Examples of anti-allergy agents include, but are not limited to, mizolastine, mapinastine, levocabastine, pheniramine, antazoline, ketotifen, azelastine, doxepine analogs, such as those described in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,871,865 (Lever et al.) and 4,923,892 (Lever et al.), cetirizine, loratadine, fenoxifenadine, diphenhydramine, brompheniramine, chlorpheniramine, clemastine, pyrilamine, cromolyn, nedocromil, lodoxamide, or other anti-allergy agents known to those skilled in the art. The 1B/1D agonist/anti-allergy agent combination compositions will contain

10

15

one or more 1B/1D agonists, as stated above, and one or more anti-allergy agents in an amount effective to prevent, treat or ameliorate otic allergic reactions and responses. As used herein, such an amount is referred to as "an effective amount of one or more anti-allergy agents" or "an amount effective to prevent, treat or ameliorate otic allergic reactions or responses." In general, however, the 1B/1D agonist/anti-allergy agent combination compositions of the present invention will typically contain one or more anti-allergy agents in an amount of about 0.001 to 1.0 % w/v.

When treating a mammal for the prevention, treatment or amelioration of otic inflammatory reactions and responses, the compositions of the present invention may also contain one or more anti-inflammatory agents or may be dosed concurrently or sequentially with anti-inflammatory agent containing compositions. Examples of anti-inflammatory agents include, but are not limited to, PAF antagonists, such as SR-27417, A-137491, ABT-299, apafant, bepafant, minopafant, E-6123, BN-50727, nupafant and modipafant; PDE IV inhibitors, such as ariflo, torbafylline, rolipram, filaminast, piclamilast, cipamfylline, CG-1088, V-11294A, CT-2820, PD-168787, CP-293121, DWP-205297, CP-220629, SH-636, BAY-19-8004, and roflumilast; cyclooxygenase type I and II inhibitors, such as nepafenac, amfenac, diclofenac, flurbiprofen, indomethacin, naproxen, ketorolac, ibuprofen, bromfenac, ketoprofen, meclofenamate, piroxicam, sulindac, suprofen, mefanamic acid, diflusinal, oxaprozin, tolmetin, fenoprofen, benoxaprofen, nabumetome, etodolac, phenylbutazone, aspirin, oxyphenbutazone, NCX-4016, HCT-1026, NCX-284, NCX-456, tenoxicam and carprofen: cyclooxygenase type II selective inhibitors, such as NS-398, vioxx, celecoxib, P54, etodolac, darbufelone mesylate, L-804600 and S-33516; and inhibitors of cytokine production, such as inhibitors of the NFkB transcription factor; or other anti-inflammatory agents known to those skilled in the art. The 1B/1D agonist/anti-inflammatory agent

5

10

15

combination compositions will contain one or more 1B/1D agonists, as stated above, and one or more anti-inflammatory agents in an amount effective to prevent, treat or ameliorate otic inflammatory reactions and responses. As used herein, such an amount is referred to as "an effective amount of one or more anti-inflammatory agents" or "an amount effective to prevent, treat or ameliorate otic inflammatory reactions or responses." In general, however, the 1B/1D agonist/anti-inflammatory agent combination compositions of the present invention will typically contain one or more anti-inflammatory agents in an amount of about 0.01 to 1.0 % w/v.

The otic compositions of the present invention may also include various other ingredients, such as buffers, preservatives, co-solvents and viscosity building agents.

An appropriate buffer system (e.g., sodium phosphate, sodium acetate or sodium borate) may be added to prevent pH drift under storage conditions.

Otic products are typically packaged in multidose form. Preservatives are thus required in multidose compositions to prevent microbial contamination during use. Suitable preservatives include: benzalkonium chloride, thimerosal, chlorobutanol, methyl paraben, propyl paraben, phenylethyl alcohol, edetate disodium, sorbic acid, polyquaternium-1, or other agents known to those skilled in the art. Such preservatives are typically employed at a level of from 0.001 to 1.0 % w/v.

Some of the compounds of the present invention may have limited solubility in water and therefore may require a surfactant or other appropriate co-solvent in the composition. Such co-solvents include: polyethoxylated castor oils, Polysorbate 20, 60 and 80; Pluronic® F-68, F-84 and P-103 (BASF Corp., Parsippany NJ, USA); cyclodextrin; or other agents known to those skilled in the art. Such co-solvents are typically employed at a level of from 0.01 to 2% w/v.

5

10

15

Viscosity greater than that of simple aqueous solutions may be desirable to increase otic absorption of the active compound, to decrease variability in dispensing the formulations, to decrease physical separation of components of a suspension or emulsion of formulation and/or otherwise to improve the otic formulation. Such viscosity building agents include, for example, polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, hydroxyethyl cellulose, carboxymethyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose or other agents known to those skilled in the art. Such agents are typically employed at a level of from 0.01 to 2% w/v.

The compositions may also be used for treating irritated tissues following otic surgery.

The compositions may be used for acute treatment of temporary conditions, or may be administered chronically. The compositions may also be used prophylactically, especially prior to otic surgery or noninvasive otic procedures, or other types of surgery.

As stated above, the compounds and compositions of the invention will be used to prevent or ameliorate otic pain associated with various stimuli. For example, the 1B/1D agonists and compositions of the present invention may be used in treating pain arising from allergens, inflammation, trauma, congestion, infection, foreign body sensation and surgery, e.g., following cochlear implant surgery. With such treatment, the 1B/1D agonists can be individually dosed, or in combination with other pharmaceutical agents known in the art.

The compositions of the present invention are further illustrated by the following formulation examples 1-4. The ingredient "1B/1D agonist" denotes a compound of the present invention.

5

10

15

# Example 1

The following is an example of an otic/nasal solution:

5	Ingredient	Amount (% w/v)
10	7-trifluoromethyl-4(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl) -pyrrolo[1,2-a]quinoxaline maleate (CGS-12066A)	0.01-1.0
	Phosphate Buffered Saline	1.0
	Polysorbate 80	0.5
	Purified water	q.s. to 100%
15		

Example 2

20

The following is an example of an otic/nasal suspension:

Ingredient	Amount (% w/v)
 1B/1D agonist	0.01-1.0
Monobasic sodium phosphate	0.05
Dibasic sodium phosphate (anhydrous)	0.15
Sodium chloride	0.75
Disodium EDTA (Edetate disodium)	0.05
Cremophor EL	0.1
Benzalkonium chloride	0.01
HCl and/or NaOH	pH 7.3 - 7.4
Purified water	q.s. to 100%

# Example 3

5 The following is an example of an otic/nasal suspension or solution:

Ingredient	Amount (% w/v)
1B/1D agonist	0.01-1.0
Phosphate Buffered Saline	1.0
Hydroxypropyl-β-cyclodextrin	4.0
Purified water	q.s. to 100%

15

10

# Example 4

20 The following is an example of an otic/nasal suspension:

	Ingredient	Amount (% w/v)
-	1B/1D agonist	0.1-1.0
25	Moxifloxacin	0.3
	Benzalkonium Chloride	0.01
	Edetate Disodium, USP	0.01
	Sodium Chloride, USP	0.3
	Sodium Sulfate, USP	1.2
30	Tyloxapol, USP	0.05
	Hydroxyethylcellulose	0.25
	Sulfuric Acid and/or	
	Sodium Hydroxide, NF	q.s.
	Purified Water, USP	q.s. to 100%
35		

# What is claimed is:

1. A topical otic or intranasal composition for treating otic pain comprising a pharmaceutically effective amount of one or more 1B/1D agonist(s) in a pharmaceutically acceptable vehicle.

- 2. A composition according to Claim 1, wherein the 1B/1D agonist is selected from the group consisting of: CGS-12066A; Anpirtoline; RU-24969; 5-carboxamidotryptamine; 5-methoxy-n,n,dimethyl-tryptamine; Sumatriptan; L-694247; Metergoline; LY165163; BMS-180048; PNU-142633; PNU-109291; PNU-95666; F-14258; F-12640; ALX-0646; frovatriptan; eletriptan; almotriptan; rizatriptan benzoate; naratriptan; zolmitriptan; IS-159; SB-224289; L-782097; VS-395; CP-122288; avitriptan; eltoprazine; BRL-15572; and SB-216641.
- 15 3. A composition according to Claim 2, wherein the 1B/1D agonist is 7-trifluoromethyl-4(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-pyrrolo[1,2-a]quinoxaline maleate.
  - 4. A composition according to Claim 2, wherein the 1B/1D agonist is Anpirtoline.

20

5

- 5. A composition according to Claim 1, wherein the composition also comprises one or more an anti-microbial agents in an amount effective to prevent, treat or ameliorate otic infections.
- 6. A composition according to Claim 1, wherein the composition also comprises one or more an anti-allergy agents in an amount effective to prevent, treat or ameliorate otic allergy reactions or responses.
- 7. A composition according to Claim 1, wherein the composition also comprises one or more an anti-inflammatory agents in an amount effective to prevent, treat or ameliorate otic inflammatory reactions or responses.

8. A composition according to Claim 5, wherein the anti-microbial agent(s) is/are selected from the group consisting of: chloremphenicol, ofloxacin, norfloxacin, lomefloxacin, ciprofloxacin, natamycin, neomycin, polymyxin B, gentamycin, tobramycin, bacitracin, gramicidin, erythromycin, moxifloxacin, oxazolidinones, trovafloxacin, grepafloxacin, sulfacetamide, tetracycline, sulfisoxazole, diolamine, trifluorothymidine, acyclovir, gancyclovir and vaniomycin.

- 9. A composition according to Claim 6, wherein the anti-allergy agent(s) is/are selected from the group consisting of: mizolastine, mapinastine, levocabastine, pheniramine, antazoline, ketotifen, azelastine, doxepine analogs, cetirizine, loratadine, fenoxifenadine, diphenhydramine, brompheniramine, chlorpheniramine, clemastine, pyrilamine, cromolyn, nedocromil and lodoxamide.
- 10. A composition according to Claim 7, wherein the anti-inflammatory agent(s) is/are selected from the group consisting of: PAF antagonists; PDE IV inhibitors; cyclooxygenase type I and II inhibitors; cyclooxygenase type II selective inhibitors; and inhibitors of cytokine production.
  - 11. A composition according to Claim 10, wherein the PAF antagonists are selected from the group consisting of SR-27417, A-137491, ABT-299, apafant, bepafant, minopafant, E-6123, BN-50727, nupafant and modipafant; the PDE IV inhibitors are selected from the group consisting of ariflo, torbafylline, rolipram, filaminast, piclamilast, cipamfylline, CG-1088, V-11294A, CT-2820, PD-168787, CP-293121, DWP-205297, CP-220629, SH-636, BAY-19-8004 and roflumilast; the cyclooxygenase type I and II inhibitors are selected from the group consisting of nepafenac, amfenac, diclofenac, flurbiprofen, indomethacin, naproxen, ketorolac, ibuprofen, bromfenac, ketoprofen, meclofenamate, piroxicam, sulindac, suprofen, mefanamic acid, diflusinal, oxaprozin, tolmetin, fenoprofen, benoxaprofen, nabumetome, etodolac, phenylbutazone, aspirin, oxyphenbutazone, NCX-4016, HCT-1026, NCX-284, NCX-456, tenoxicam and carprofen; the cyclooxygenase type II selective inhibitors are selected from the group consisting of NS-398, vioxx, celecoxib, P54, etodolac, darbufelone mesylate, L-804600 and S-33516; and the inhibitors of cytokine

5

10

15

20

25

production are selected from the group consisting of inhibitors of the NFkB transcription factor.

- 12. A method for treating otic pain which comprises administering to a mammal a topical or intranasal composition comprising a pharmaceutically effective amount of one or more 1B/1D agonists in a pharmaceutically acceptable vehicle.
- 13. A method according to Claim 12, wherein the 1B/1D agonist is selected from the group consisting of: CGS-12066A; Anpirtoline; RU-24969; 5-carboxamidotryptamine; 5-methoxy-n,n,dimethyl-tryptamine; Sumatriptan; L-694247; Metergoline; LY165163; BMS-180048; PNU-142633; PNU-109291; PNU-95666; F-14258; F-12640; ALX-0646; frovatriptan; eletriptan; almotriptan; rizatriptan benzoate; naratriptan; zolmitriptan; IS-159; SB-224289; L-782097; VS-395; CP-122288; avitriptan; eltoprazine; BRL-15572; and SB-216641.

15

10

5

- 14. A method according to Claim 13, wherein the 1B/1D agonist is 7-trifluoromethyl-4(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-pyrrolo[1,2-a]quinoxaline maleate.
- 15. A method according to Claim 14, wherein the 1B/1D agonist is 20 Anpirtoline.
  - 16. A method according to Claim 12, further comprising administering the composition topically to the ear or intranasally.
- 25 17. A method according to Claim 13, further comprising administering the composition topically to the ear or intranasally.
  - 18. A method according to Claim 12, wherein the otic pain is caused by otitis media, otitis externa, otic surgery or swimmer's ear.

19. A method according to Claim 12, wherein the composition further comprises one or more anti-microbial agents in an amount effective to prevent, treat or ameliorate otic infections.

- 20. A method according to Claim 12, wherein the composition further comprises one or more anti-allergy agents in an amount effective to prevent, treat or ameliorate otic allergic reactions or responses.
- 21. A method according to Claim 12, wherein the composition further comprises one or more anti-inflammatory agents in an amount effective to prevent, treat or ameliorate otic inflammatory reactions or responses.
- 22. A method according to Claim 19, wherein the anti-microbial agent(s) is/are selected from the group consisting of: chloremphenicol, ofloxacin, norfloxacin, lomefloxacin, ciprofloxacin, natamycin, neomycin, polymyxin B, gentamycin, tobramycin, bacitracin, gramicidin, erythromycin, moxifloxacin, oxazolidinones, trovafloxacin, grepafloxacin, sulfacetamide, tetracycline, sulfisoxazole, diolamine, trifluorothymidine, acyclovir, gancyclovir and vaniomycin.
- 23. A method according to Claim 20, wherein the anti-allergy agent(s) is/are selected from the group consisting of: mizolastine, mapinastine, levocabastine, pheniramine, antazoline, ketotifen, azelastine, doxepine analogs, cetirizine, loratadine, fenoxifenadine, diphenhydramine, brompheniramine, chlorpheniramine, clemastine, pyrilamine, cromolyn, nedocromil and lodoxamide.

25

20

5

10

15

24. A method according to Claim 21, wherein the anti-inflammatory agent(s) is/are selected from the group consisting of: PAF antagonists; PDE IV inhibitors; cyclooxygenase type I and I inhibitors; cyclooxygenase type II selective inhibitors; and inhibitors of cytokine production.

30

25. A method according to Claim 24, wherein the PAF antagonists are selected from the group consisting of SR-27417, A-137491, ABT-299, apafant, bepafant, minopafant,

E-6123, BN-50727, nupafant and modipafant; the PDE IV inhibitors are selected from the group consisting of ariflo, torbafylline, rolipram, filaminast, piclamilast, cipamfylline, CG-1088, V-11294A, CT-2820, PD-168787, CP-293121, DWP-205297, CP-220629, SH-636, BAY-19-8004 and roflumilast; the cyclooxygenase type I and I inhibitors are selected from the group consisting of nepafenac, amfenac, diclofenac, flurbiprofen, indomethacin, naproxen, ketorolac, ibuprofen, bromfenac, ketoprofen, meclofenamate, piroxicam, sulindac, suprofen, mefanamic acid, diflusinal, oxaprozin, tolmetin, fenoprofen, benoxaprofen, nabumetome, etodolac, phenylbutazone, aspirin, oxyphenbutazone, NCX-4016, HCT-1026, NCX-284, NCX-456, tenoxicam and carprofen; the cyclooxygenase type II selective inhibitors are selected from the group consisting of NS-398, vioxx, celecoxib, P54, etodolac, darbufelone mesylate, L-804600 and S-33516; and the inhibitors of cytokine production are selected from the group consisting of inhibitors of the NFkB transcription factor.

- 26. A method according to Claim 19, wherein the otic pain is caused by otitis media, otitis externa, otic surgery or swimmer's ear.
  - 27. A method according to Claim 22, wherein the otic pain is caused by otitis media, otitis externa, otic surgery or swimmer's ear.

5

10



Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination SAWA ET AL.		
10/525,006			
Examiner	Art Unit		
LAVLA SOROLISH	1697		

SEARCHED						
JEAN OF THE STATE						
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner			

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED						
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner			
•						

SEARCH (INCLUDING SEA	H NOTE: ARCH ST	S [ <mark>RATEGY</mark> ]	)
		DATE	EXMR
STIC: npl; pat; odp		4/28/2011	LS

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/525,006	03/28/2005	Shirou Sawa	2005_0232A	1756
	7590 01/20/201 , LIND & PONACK, I	EXAMINER  JAGOE, DONNA A		
1030 15th Stree Suite 400 East	t, N.W.,			
Washington, DO	C 20005-1503		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
<i>g</i> ,			1619	
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			01/20/2011	ELECTRONIC

# Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

ddalecki@wenderoth.com eoa@wenderoth.com

	Application No.	Applicant(s)		
Interview Summary	10/525,006	SAWA ET AL.		
merview dammary	Examiner	Art Unit		
	Donna Jagoe	1619		
All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, PTO	personnel):			
(1) <u>Donna Jagoe</u> .	(3)			
(2) Warren Cheek.	(4)			
Date of Interview: <u>14 January 2011</u> .				
Type: a)☐ Telephonic b)☐ Video Conference c)☑ Personal [copy given to: 1)☐ applicant 2	2)⊠ applicant's representative	]		
Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: d)  Yes e) No. If Yes, brief description:				
Claim(s) discussed: <i>The claims in general</i> .				
Identification of prior art discussed: <u>Desai et al. of record</u> .				
Agreement with respect to the claims f) was reached. g) was not reached. h) N/A.				
Substance of Interview including description of the general nature of what was agreed to if an agreement was reached, or any other comments: <u>See Continuation Sheet</u> .				
(A fuller description, if necessary, and a copy of the amendments which the examiner agreed would render the claims allowable, if available, must be attached. Also, where no copy of the amendments that would render the claims allowable is available, a summary thereof must be attached.)				
THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFICE ACTION MUST INCLUDE THE SUBSTANCE OF THE INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to the last Office action has already been filed, APPLICANT IS GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONGER OF ONE MONTH OR THIRTY DAYS FROM THIS INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS INTERVIEW SUMMARY FORM, WHICHEVER IS LATER, TO FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE INTERVIEW. See Summary of Record of Interview requirements on reverse side or on attached sheet.				
/Donna Jagoe/ Examiner, Art Unit 1619	/Robert A. Wax/ Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Ur	nit 1615		

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-413 (Rev. 04-03) Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 1615

Interview Summary

Paper No. 20110114

### **Summary of Record of Interview Requirements**

#### Manual of Patent Examining Procedure (MPEP), Section 713.04, Substance of Interview Must be Made of Record

A complete written statement as to the substance of any face-to-face, video conference, or telephone interview with regard to an application must be made of record in the application whether or not an agreement with the examiner was reached at the interview.

### Title 37 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) § 1.133 Interviews

Paragraph (b)

In every instance where reconsideration is requested in view of an interview with an examiner, a complete written statement of the reasons presented at the interview as warranting favorable action must be filed by the applicant. An interview does not remove the necessity for reply to Office action as specified in §§ 1.111, 1.135. (35 U.S.C. 132)

37 CFR §1.2 Business to be transacted in writing.

All business with the Patent or Trademark Office should be transacted in writing. The personal attendance of applicants or their attorneys or agents at the Patent and Trademark Office is unnecessary. The action of the Patent and Trademark Office will be based exclusively on the written record in the Office. No attention will be paid to any alleged oral promise, stipulation, or understanding in relation to which there is disagreement or doubt.

The action of the Patent and Trademark Office cannot be based exclusively on the written record in the Office if that record is itself incomplete through the failure to record the substance of interviews.

It is the responsibility of the applicant or the attorney or agent to make the substance of an interview of record in the application file, unless the examiner indicates he or she will do so. It is the examiner's responsibility to see that such a record is made and to correct material inaccuracies which bear directly on the question of patentability.

Examiners must complete an Interview Summary Form for each interview held where a matter of substance has been discussed during the interview by checking the appropriate boxes and filling in the blanks. Discussions regarding only procedural matters, directed solely to restriction requirements for which interview recordation is otherwise provided for in Section 812.01 of the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure, or pointing out typographical errors or unreadable script in Office actions or the like, are excluded from the interview recordation procedures below. Where the substance of an interview is completely recorded in an Examiners Amendment, no separate Interview Summary Record is required.

The Interview Summary Form shall be given an appropriate Paper No., placed in the right hand portion of the file, and listed on the "Contents" section of the file wrapper. In a personal interview, a duplicate of the Form is given to the applicant (or attorney or agent) at the conclusion of the interview. In the case of a telephone or video-conference interview, the copy is mailed to the applicant's correspondence address either with or prior to the next official communication. If additional correspondence from the examiner is not likely before an allowance or if other circumstances dictate, the Form should be mailed promptly after the interview rather than with the next official communication.

The Form provides for recordation of the following information:

- Application Number (Series Code and Serial Number)
- Name of applicant
- Name of examiner
- Date of interview
- Type of interview (telephonic, video-conference, or personal)
- Name of participant(s) (applicant, attorney or agent, examiner, other PTO personnel, etc.)
- An indication whether or not an exhibit was shown or a demonstration conducted
- An identification of the specific prior art discussed
- An indication whether an agreement was reached and if so, a description of the general nature of the agreement (may be by
  attachment of a copy of amendments or claims agreed as being allowable). Note: Agreement as to allowability is tentative and does
  not restrict further action by the examiner to the contrary.
- The signature of the examiner who conducted the interview (if Form is not an attachment to a signed Office action)

It is desirable that the examiner orally remind the applicant of his or her obligation to record the substance of the interview of each case. It should be noted, however, that the Interview Summary Form will not normally be considered a complete and proper recordation of the interview unless it includes, or is supplemented by the applicant or the examiner to include, all of the applicable items required below concerning the substance of the interview.

A complete and proper recordation of the substance of any interview should include at least the following applicable items:

- 1) A brief description of the nature of any exhibit shown or any demonstration conducted,
- 2) an identification of the claims discussed,
- 3) an identification of the specific prior art discussed,
- 4) an identification of the principal proposed amendments of a substantive nature discussed, unless these are already described on the Interview Summary Form completed by the Examiner,
- 5) a brief identification of the general thrust of the principal arguments presented to the examiner,
  - (The identification of arguments need not be lengthy or elaborate. A verbatim or highly detailed description of the arguments is not required. The identification of the arguments is sufficient if the general nature or thrust of the principal arguments made to the examiner can be understood in the context of the application file. Of course, the applicant may desire to emphasize and fully describe those arguments which he or she feels were or might be persuasive to the examiner.)
- 6) a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed, and
- 7) if appropriate, the general results or outcome of the interview unless already described in the Interview Summary Form completed by the examiner.

Examiners are expected to carefully review the applicant's record of the substance of an interview. If the record is not complete and accurate, the examiner will give the applicant an extendable one month time period to correct the record.

# **Examiner to Check for Accuracy**

If the claims are allowable for other reasons of record, the examiner should send a letter setting forth the examiner's version of the statement attributed to him or her. If the record is complete and accurate, the examiner should place the indication, "Interview Record OK" on the paper recording the substance of the interview along with the date and the examiner's initials.

Continuation of Substance of Interview including description of the general nature of what was agreed to if an agreement was reached, or any other comments: Applicants' representative pointed out changes to the independent claims to limit the quaternary ammonium compound to benzalkonium chloride. This amendment would specifically exclude polymeric quaternary ammonium compounds, necessary for the composition of Desai et al. Desai et al. teaches away from benzalkonium chloride with ophthamic compositions of drugs with acidic groups such as NSAIDs because they lose their ability to function because they form complexes with the charged drug compounds (column 1, lines 27-34)..

# **REQUEST** for **CONTINUED EXAMINATION (RCE) TRANSMITTAL**

Address to: Mail Stop RCE Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

_		
	Application Number	10/525,006
	Filing Date	March 28, 2005
	First Named Inventor	Shirou SAWA et al.
	Group Art Unit	1614
	Examiner Name	Donna A. Jagoe
Attorney Docket Number		2005_0232A
	Confirmation No.	1756

 $This is a \ Request for \ Continued \ Examination \ (RCE) \ under \ 37 \ C.F.R. \ \S \ 1.114 \ of the \ above-identified \ application.$ 

-	t for Continued Examination (RCE) practice under 3/ CFR 1.114 i or to any design application. See Instruction Sheet for RCEs (not to	does not apply to any utility or plant application filed prior to June 8, be submitted to the USPTO) on page 2.				
1. Submission required under 37 C.F.R. § 1.114 Note: If the RCE is proper, any previously filed unentered amendment amendments enclosed with the RCE will be entered in the order in which they were filed unless applicant instructs other applicant does not wish to have any previously filed unentered amendment(s) entered, applicant must request non-entrement amendment(s).  a. [] Previously submitted. If a final Office Action is outstanding, any amendments filed after the final Office Action may be considered as a submission even if this box is not checked.  I. [] Please consider the arguments in the Appeal Brief or Reply Brief previously filed on II. [] Other						
	b. [X] Enclosed:  I. [X] Amendment/Reply  II. [] Affidavit(s)/Declaration(s)  III. [] Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)  IV. [X] Other: - Request for Personal Interview					
2.	2. Miscellaneous  a. [] Suspension of action on the above-identified application is required under 37 C.F.R. § 1.103(c) for a period of months (period of suspension shall not exceed 3 months; Fee under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(i) required).					
	b. [] Other					
3.	3. Fees (The RCE fee under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(e) is required by 37 C.F.R. § 1.114 when the RCE is filed.) a. [] The Director is hereby authorized to charge the following fees to Deposit Account No. 23-0975. I. [] RCE fee required under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(e) II. [] Extension of time fee (37 C.F.R. § 1.136 and § 1.17) III. [] Other:					
	b. [] Check in the amount of \$ enclosed					
	c. [X] Payment is made by Credit Card for the following fees I. [X] RCE fee required under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(e) II. [X] Extension of time fee (37 C.F.R. § 1.136 and III. [] Other:					
4. COI	RRESPONDENCE ADDRESS	By: M. Cheek email=wcheek@wenderoth.com, c=US Date: 2010.10.25 14:57:03 04'00' Warren M. Cheek Registration No. 33,367				
	CUSTOMER NO. 000513	WENDEROTH, LIND & PONACK, L.L.P. 1030 15 <sup>th</sup> Street, N.W., Suite 400 East Washington, D.C. 20005-1503 Phone:(202) 721-8200 Fax:(202) 721-8250				
		October 25, 2010				

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal					
Application Number:	10525006				
Filing Date:	28	-Mar-2005			
Title of Invention:	Aqueous liquid preparation containing 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) phenylacetic acid				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Shirou Sawa				
Filer:	Warren M. Cheek Jr./Donna King				
Attorney Docket Number:	20	05_0232A			
Filed as Large Entity					
U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 Filing	Fee	s			
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:					
Pages:					
Claims:					
Miscellaneous-Filing:					
Petition:					
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:					
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:					
Extension-of-Time:					
Page 107 हिंसप्रसार्ट्डion - 1 month with \$0 paid		1251	1	130	130

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Request for continued examination	1801	1	810	810
Total in USD (\$)			940	

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt		
EFS ID:	8694091	
Application Number:	10525006	
International Application Number:		
Confirmation Number:	1756	
Title of Invention:	Aqueous liquid preparation containing 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) phenylacetic acid	
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Shirou Sawa	
Customer Number:	00513	
Filer:	Warren M. Cheek Jr./sarah pedersen	
Filer Authorized By:	Warren M. Cheek Jr.	
Attorney Docket Number:	2005_0232A	
Receipt Date:	25-OCT-2010	
Filing Date:	28-MAR-2005	
Time Stamp:	15:41:33	
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371	

# **Payment information:**

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$940
RAM confirmation Number	2296
Deposit Account	230975
Authorized User	CHEEK JR.,WARREN M.

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. 1.492 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)

Ebagestoon Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

# File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
	5	A	187187		
1	Extension of Time	AttachA_Eot.pdf	d76c294124cd1d515c57d32add5dd1b69d 00e6c8	no	1
Warnings:					
The PDF file has	s been signed with a digital signature and the.	ne legal effect of the documen	t will be based on the conte	nts of the file	not the
Information:					
2	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	AttachC_Int.pdf	189989	no	1
-	Miscellaricous incoming Letter	Attache_mapai	fff03f165d72817e574814a199c83db92d74 297b	110	,
Warnings:					
The PDF file has digital signature	s been signed with a digital signature and the. e.	ne legal effect of the documen	t will be based on the conte	nts of the file	not the
Information:					
3	Amendment Submitted/Entered with	AttachD_Pa.pdf	305460	no	11
	Filing of CPA/RCE		3126cc9f781eeccd386a0e53cbdd1ba2e39 4656c	110	
Warnings:					
The PDF file has digital signatur	s been signed with a digital signature and the.	ne legal effect of the documen	t will be based on the conte	nts of the file	not the
Information:					
4	Request for Continued Examination	AttachB_Rce.pdf	63032	no	1
·	(RCE)	,	8efcd85268663d7c5864119367b813b4cf6 91ec7		·
Warnings:					
	PTO supplied RCE SB30 form.				
This is not a USI	- 10 supplied RCE 3830 form.				
This is not a USI Information:	r To supplied NCE 3B30 Torm.				
	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	32313	no	2

#### Warnings:

#### Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes): 777981

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of : Attorney Docket No. 2005\_0232A

Shirou SAWA et al. : Confirmation No. 1756

Serial No. 10/525,006 : Group Art Unit 1614

Filed March 28, 2005 : Examiner Donna A. Jagoe

AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION : Mail Stop: RCE

CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-

BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID

#### PETITION FOR EXTENSION OF TIME

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Petition hereby is made for a one month extension of time to respond to the communication of June 24, 2010.

The fee of \$130.00 is charged to Credit Card.

Respectfully submitted,

Shirou SAWA et al.

/Warren M.

Digitally signed by /Warren M. Cheek/ DN: cn=/Warren M. Cheek/, o, ou, email=wcheek@wenderoth.com, c=US Date: 2010.10.25 14:56:42 -04'00'

By Cheek/ Warren M. Cheek

> Registration No. 33,367 Attorney for Applicants

WMC/dlk Washington, D.C. 20005-1503 Telephone (202) 721-8200 Facsimile (202) 721-8250 October 25, 2010

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of : Attorney Docket No. 2005\_0232A

Shirou SAWA et al. : Confirmation No. 1756

Serial No. 10/525,006 : Group Art Unit 1614

Filed March 28, 2005 : Examiner Donna A. Jagoe

AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION : Mail Stop: RCE

CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-

BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID

#### REQUEST FOR PERSONAL INTERVIEW

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

A personal interview is request with the Examiner prior to issuance of the first Office Action in this RCE.

Respectfully submitted,

Shirou Awarren

By M. Cheek

Digitally signed by /Warren M. Cheek/ DN: cn=/Warren M. Cheek/, o, ou, email=wcheek@wenderoth.com, c=US Date: 2010.10.25 14:57:21 -04'00'

Warren M. Cheek Registration No. 33,367 Attorney for Applicants

WMC/dlk Washington, D.C. 20005-1503 Telephone (202) 721-8200 Facsimile (202) 721-8250 October 25, 2010

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of : Attorney Docket No. 2005 0232A

Shirou SAWA et al. : Confirmation No. 1756

Serial No. 10/525,006 : Group Art Unit 1614

Filed March 28, 2005 : Examiner Donna A. Jagoe

AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION : Mail Stop: RCE

CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-

BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID

## **PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT**

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

The present Amendment is filed concurrently with an RCE, and is responsive to the Official Action dated June 24, 2010.

Please amend the above-identified application as follows:

#### **Amendments to the Claims**

#### 1-40. (Cancelled)

- **41.** (Currently amended) An aqueous liquid preparation consisting essentially of the following two components, wherein the first component is 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, and the second component is an alkyl aryl polyether alcohol type polymer or a polyethylene glycol fatty acid ester, wherein said liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration, and wherein when a quaternary ammonium compound is included in said liquid preparation, the quaternary ammonium compound is limited to benzalkonium chloride.
- **42.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 41, wherein the second component is tyloxapol.
- **43.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 41, wherein the first component is a 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) phenylacetic acid sodium salt.
- **44.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 41, wherein the second component is tyloxapol and the pharmacologically acceptable salt of 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid is a sodium salt, wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is from about 0.01 w/v % to about 0.5 w/v %; and

wherein the first component is a 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is from about 0.01 to about 0.5 w/v %.

**45.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 44, wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is from about 0.01 w/v % to about 0.3 w/v % and the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is from about 0.05 to about 0.2 w/v %.

- **46.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 45, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is about 0.1 w/v %.
- **47.** (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 45, wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is about 0.02 w/v %.
- **48.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 41, wherein the formulation further includes one or more additives selected from the group consisting of a preservative, buffer, thickener, stabilizer, chelating agent, and pH controlling agent.
- **49.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 48, wherein said preservative is benzalkonium chloride; wherein said buffer is boric acid and/or sodium borate; wherein said thickener is polyvinylpyrrolidone; wherein said stabilizer is sodium sulfite; wherein said chelating agent is sodium edetate; and wherein said pH controlling agent is sodium hydroxide.
- **50.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 49, wherein the pH is from about 7 to about 9.
- **51.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 49, wherein the pH is from about 7.5 to about 8.5.

#### 52. (Cancelled)

**53.** (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 45, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) phenylacetic acid sodium salt is about 0.2 w/v %.

- **54.** (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 45, wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is about 0.3 w/v %.
- **55.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 54, wherein the formulation further includes one or more additives selected from the group consisting of a preservative, buffer, thickener, stabilizer, chelating agent, and pH controlling agent.
- **56.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 55, wherein said preservative is benzalkonium chloride; wherein said buffer is boric acid and/or sodium borate; wherein said thickener is polyvinylpyrrolidone; wherein said stabilizer is sodium sulfite; wherein said chelating agent is sodium edetate; and wherein said pH controlling agent is sodium hydroxide.

#### 57. (Cancelled)

- **58.** (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 53, wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is about 0.02 w/v %.
- **59.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 58, wherein the formulation further includes one or more additives selected from the group consisting of a preservative, buffer, thickener, stabilizer, chelating agent, and pH controlling agent.
- **60.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 59, wherein said preservative is benzalkonium chloride; wherein said buffer is boric acid and/or sodium borate; wherein said thickener is polyvinylpyrrolidone; wherein said chelating agent is sodium edetate; and wherein said pH controlling agent is sodium hydroxide.
- **61.** (Withdrawn-Currently amended) A method for stabilizing 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate

thereof in an aqueous liquid preparation, which comprises incorporating tyloxapol or polyethylene glycol monostearate into an aqueous liquid preparation containing 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, to obtain an aqueous liquid preparation consisting essentially of the following two components, the first component being 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, and the second component being tyloxapol or polyethylene glycol monostearate, wherein said liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration, and wherein when a quaternary ammonium compound is included in said liquid preparation, the quaternary ammonium compound is limited to benzalkonium chloride.

62. (Withdrawn-Currently amended) A method for inhibiting decrease in preservative effect of a preservative in an aqueous liquid preparation of 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, which comprises incorporating tyloxapol or polyethylene glycol monostearate into an aqueous liquid preparation containing 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof and a preservative, to obtain an aqueous liquid preparation consisting essentially of the following two components, the first component being 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, and the second component being tyloxapol or polyethylene glycol monostearate, together with a preservative, wherein said liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration, and wherein when a quaternary ammonium compound is included in said liquid preparation, the quaternary ammonium compound is limited to benzalkonium chloride.

#### 63. (Cancelled)

- **64.** (Currently amended) An aqueous liquid preparation consisting essentially of: (a) 2-amino-3-(4- bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof,
- (b) tyloxapol,

- (c) boric acid,
- (d) sodium tetraborate,
- (e) EDTA sodium salt,
- (f) benzalkonium chloride,
- (g) polyvinylpyrrolidone, and
- (h) sodium sulfite, and wherein said liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration, and wherein benzalkonium chloride is the only quaternary ammonium compound which is included in said liquid preparation.
- **65.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation of claim 64, wherein (a) is a 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt.
- **66.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation of claim 65, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is from about 0.01 to about 0.5 w/v % and the concentration of the tyloxapol is about 0.02 w/v %.
- **67.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation of claim 66, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is about 0.01 w/v %.
- **68.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation of claim 66, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is about 0.1 w/v %.

#### **REMARKS**

Favorable reconsideration is respectfully solicited in view of the following remarks.

A personal interview with the Examiner is respectfully requested prior to issuance of a first Office Action in this RCE application.

Claims 41, 61 and 62 have been amended to require that "when a quaternary ammonium compound is included in said liquid preparation, the quaternary ammonium compound is limited to benzalkonium chloride". Support for this limitation is found, for example, in the paragraph bridging pages 3-4 of the specification; and on lines 3-7 on page 12 of the specification. Claim 64, which requires benzalkonium chloride, has similarly been amended to require that "benzalkonium chloride is the only quaternary ammonium compound which is included in said liquid preparation".

Turning to the last Official Action, claims 41-42 are newly rejected as anticipated under 35 U.S.C. 102 by U.S. Patent No. 5,603,929 to Desai et al. This ground of rejection is deemed to be untenable as applied to the claims after the foregoing amendments for the following reasons.

Desai et al. teach at column 1, lines 27-34 that:

Benzalkonium chloride is a widely used preservative in ophthalmic solutions. However, benzalkonium chloride and other quaternary ammonium compounds are generally considered to be incompatible with ophthalmic compositions of drugs with acidic groups, such as nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs ("NSAIDS"). These preservative [sic] lose their ability to function as they form complexes with the charged drug compounds.

As recognized by the Examiner, bromfenac used in the claimed preparation is an acidic "NSAID" drug.

Desai et al. further note at column 2, lines 1-5 that:

The use of POLYQUAD® and other polymeric quaternary ammonium compounds as a disinfectant and preservative in

contact lens care and artificial tear solutions is known. See, for example, U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,037,647; 4,525,346; and 4,407,791.

Desai et al. summarize the intended purpose of their invention at column 2, lines 18-30 as follows:

It has now been discovered that the use of a combination of a polymeric quaternary ammonium compound such as POLYQUAD® and boric acid in ophthalmic compositions of acidic drugs provides a storage-stable composition which has surprisingly good preservative efficacy. This preservative combination of a polymeric quaternary ammonium compound and boric acid is useful in ophthalmic compositions of acidic drugs such as prostaglandins, antifungals, antibactedals [sic], and diagnostic agents. This preservative combination is especially useful in ophthalmic solutions of drugs containing either a carboxyl group such as non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDS) or a sulfonamide group such as antibacterial drugs.

Desai et al. further mention at column 3, lines 30-38 that:

The compositions of the present invention may additionally include other ophthalmically acceptable components such as .... other preservatives (e.g. benzalkonium chloride) ... tyloxapol...

Thus, Desai et al. <u>teach away</u> from using a quaternary ammonium compound such as benzalkonium chloride as a preservative with acidic NSAID drugs like bromfenac. Desai et al. teach that the problems with benzalkonium chloride and other quaternary ammonium compounds can be avoided by using certain <u>polymeric</u> quaternary ammonium compounds in combination with boric acid.

Hence, an essential component of the Desai composition is a <u>polymeric</u> quaternary ammonium compound.

However, the instant claims as amended require that, when the claimed liquid preparation includes a quaternary ammonium compound, the quaternary ammonium compound <u>is limited to</u> benzalkonium chloride.

Thus the polymeric quaternary ammonium compounds disclosed in Desai et al. are excluded from the amended claims.

Therefore the amended claims 41-42 are not anticipated by Desai et al.

Claims 43-51, 53-56, 58-60 and 64-68 are newly rejected as obvious under 35 U.S.C. 103 over Desai et al. in view of U.S. Patent No. 5,475,034 to Yanni et al. and U.S. Patent No. 5,998,465 to Hellberg et al. This ground of rejection is deemed to be untenable as applied to the claims after the foregoing amendments for the following reasons.

As discussed above, each independent claim 41, 61 and 62 has been amended to require that "when a quaternary ammonium compound is included in said liquid preparation, the quaternary ammonium compound is limited to benzalkonium chloride". In addition, independent claim 64, which requires benzalkonium chloride, has similarly been amended to require that "benzalkonium chloride is the only quaternary ammonium compound which is included in said liquid preparation".

Thus, the instant claims as amended require that, when the claimed liquid preparation includes a quaternary ammonium compound, the quaternary ammonium compound <u>is limited to</u> benzalkonium chloride.

On the other hand, Desai et al. <u>teach away</u> from using a quaternary ammonium compound such as benzalkonium chloride as a preservative with acidic NSAID drugs like bromfenac. Desai et al. teach that the problems with benzalkonium chloride and other quaternary ammonium compounds can be avoided by using certain <u>polymeric</u> quaternary ammonium compounds in combination with boric acid.

Hence, an essential component of the Desai composition is a <u>polymeric</u> quaternary ammonium compound. However the <u>polymeric</u> quaternary ammonium compounds disclosed in Desai et al. are <u>excluded</u> from the amended claims.

There is no motivation or suggestion in the cited prior art to modify the Desai composition to replace the <u>polymeric</u> quaternary ammonium compound taught in Desai et al. with benzalkonium chloride. The intended purpose of the invention disclosed in Desai et al., as mentioned above, is to provide a storage-stable ophthalmic composition for acidic NSAID drugs,

like bromfenac, having good preservative efficacy. This preservative combination is a polymeric quaternary ammonium compound and boric acid.

The USPTO has made clear that "[i]f [the] proposed modification would render the prior art invention being modified unsatisfactory for its intended purpose, then there is no suggestion or motivation to make the proposed modification." See MPEP section 2143.01 V, citing *In re Gordon*, 733 F.2d 900 (Fed. Cir. 1984). Additionally, section 2143.01 VI of the MPEP plainly states: "The proposed modification cannot change the principle of operation of a reference. If the proposed modification or combination of the prior art would change the principle of operation of the prior art invention being modified, then the teachings of the references are not sufficient to render the claims *prima facie* obvious." See also *In re Ratti*, 270 F.2d 810, 123 USPQ 349 (CCPA 1959).

Here, a substitution of the Desai polymeric quaternary ammonium compound with benzalkonium chloride would render the Desai et al. invention unsatisfactory for its intended purpose.

Applicant therefore respectfully submits a prima facie case of obviousness cannot be based on the combination of Desai et al. with Yanni et al. and Hellberg et al.

In addition to the argument that the proposed modification changes the principle operation and intended purpose of Desai et al., Applicant reiterates that Desai et al. explicitly teach away from the use of a quaternary ammonium compound, such as benzalkonium chloride, as the only quaternary ammonium compound in an ophthalmic solution for an acidic NSAID drug such as bromfenac.

According to the USTPO guidelines, "[i]t is improper to combine references where the references teach away from their combination." See MPEP § 2145, citing *In re Grasselli*, 713 F.2d 731, 743 (Fed. Cir. 1983); see also *McGinley v. Franklin Sports, Inc.*, 262 F.3d 1339, 1354 (Fed.Cir. 2001) ("It is well-established that references which "teach away cannot serve to create a prima facie case of obviousness.") (citations omitted).

For the reasons detailed above, Applicant respectfully requests withdrawal of the rejection of all claims under 35 USC 103 as being unpatentable over Desai et al., Yanni et al. and Hellberg et al.

Lastly, claims 41-51, 53-56, 58-60 and 64-68 are provisionally rejected on the ground of non-statutory obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-43 of copending application Serial No. 11/755,662.

It is believed that all other grounds of rejection have been overcome in view of the instant response. Accordingly, it is respectfully submitted that this provisional ground of rejection should be withdrawn and the application passed on to allowance.

In summary, it is believed that each ground of rejection set forth in the Official Action has been overcome, and that the application is now in condition for allowance. Accordingly such allowance is solicited.

Rejoinder and allowance of the withdrawn method claims is also solicited.

Respectfully submitted,

Shirou SAWA et al.

Warren

By M. Classif

DN: cn=/Warren M. Cheek/, o, ou, email=wcheek@wenderoth.

Cheek/

Digitally signed by /Warren M.

Registration No. 33,367 Date: 2010.10.25 14:57:48 -04'00' Attorney for Applicants

WMC/dlk Washington, D.C. 20005-1503 Telephone (202) 721-8200 Facsimile (202) 721-8250 October 25, 2010

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. Application or Docket Number Filing Date PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD 03/28/2005 10/525.006 To be Mailed Substitute for Form PTO-875 APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I OTHER THAN (Column 1) SMALL ENTITY OR SMALL ENTITY (Column 2) FOR NUMBER FILED NUMBER EXTRA RATE (\$) FEE (\$) RATE (\$) FEE (\$) ■ BASIC FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c)) SEARCH FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A EXAMINATION FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q)) TOTAL CLAIMS OR minus 20 = X \$ X \$ (37 CFR 1.16(i)) INDEPENDENT CLAIMS X \$ = X \$ minus 3 = If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due ☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each (37 CFR 1.16(s)) additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s) MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j)) **TOTAL** TOTAL \* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2. APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY OR SMALL ENTITY (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) HIGHES1 PRESENT ADDITIONAL ADDITIONAL REMAINING **NUMBER** 10/25/2010 RATE (\$) RATE (\$) **AFTFR PREVIOUSLY FXTRA** FFF (\$) FFF (\$) AMENDMENT **AMENDMENT** PAID FOR Total (37 CFR \* 25 Minus \*\* 45 = 0 OR X \$52= 0 X \$ Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h) = 00 \* 4 Minus \*\*\*7 X \$ = OR X \$220= Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) OR FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) TOTAL TOTAL ADD'L OR ADD'L 0 FEE FEE (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) CLAIMS HIGHEST REMAINING PRESENT ADDITIONAL NUMBER ADDITIONAL RATE (\$) RATE (\$) AFTER **PREVIOUSLY EXTRA** FEE (\$) FEE (\$) AMENDMENT PAID FOR AMENDMENT Total (37 CFR Minus X \$ OR Minus \*\*\* OR X \$ = X \$ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) OR TOTAL TOTAL ADD'L OR ADD'L \* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3. Legal Instrument Examiner: \*\* If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20". /JAMILAH Z. HARRIS/ \*\*\* If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3". The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS

ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/525,006	03/28/2005	Shirou Sawa	2005_0232A	1756
	7590 06/24/201 , LIND & PONACK, I		EXAM	INER
1030 15th Stree	1030 15th Street, N.W.,			ONNA A
Suite 400 East Washington, DC 20005-1503		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER	
			1619	
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			06/24/2010	ELECTRONIC

# Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

ddalecki@wenderoth.com eoa@wenderoth.com

	Application No.	Applicant(s)
	10/525,006	SAWA ET AL.
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit
	Donna Jagoe	1619
The MAILING DATE of this communication ap Period for Reply	ppears on the cover sheet with the	correspondence address
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REP WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING I - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1 after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory perior. Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statu Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mail earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION IN 136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be d will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS froute, cause the application to become ABANDOI	DN. timely filed om the mailing date of this communication. NED (35 U.S.C. § 133).
Status		
Responsive to communication(s) filed on <u>24</u> This action is <b>FINAL</b> . 2b) ☐ Th     Since this application is in condition for allow closed in accordance with the practice under	is action is non-final. ance except for formal matters, p	
Disposition of Claims		
4)  Claim(s) 41-51,53-56,58-62 and 64-68 is/are 4a) Of the above claim(s) 61 and 62 is/are wire 5)  Claim(s) is/are allowed. 6)  Claim(s) 41-51,53-56,58-60 and 64-68 is/are 7)  Claim(s) is/are objected to. 8)  Claim(s) are subject to restriction and application Papers	thdrawn from consideration.	
9) The specification is objected to by the Examir 10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) according an applicant may not request that any objection to the Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction of the oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiration.	ecepted or b) objected to by the e drawing(s) be held in abeyance. Section is required if the drawing(s) is constant.	ee 37 CFR 1.85(a). objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119		
<ul> <li>12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign a) All b) Some * c) None of:</li> <li>1. Certified copies of the priority documents.</li> <li>2. Certified copies of the priority documents.</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority application from the International Bure</li> <li>* See the attached detailed Office action for a list</li> </ul>	nts have been received. nts have been received in Applica iority documents have been recei au (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).	ation No ved in this National Stage
Attachment(s)  1) Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)  2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)  3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)  Paper No(s)/Mail Date 4/8/10.	4) Interview Summa Paper No(s)/Mail 5) Notice of Informa 6) Other:	Date

#### **DETAILED ACTION**

Claims 41-51, 53-56, 58-62 and 64-68 are pending in this application. Claims 61 and 62 are withdrawn. Claims 41-51, 53-56, 58-60 and 64-68 are rejected.

#### Information Disclosure Statement

The information disclosure statement (IDS) submitted on April 8, 2010 has been considered by the examiner. See attached 1449.

#### Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless -

(b) the invention was patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country or in public use or on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of application for patent in the United States.

Claims 41 and 42 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(b) as being anticipated by Desai et al. U.S. Patent No. 5,603,929.

Desai et al. teach an ophthalmic composition comprising bromfenac (2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid) and its ophthalmically acceptable salts, esters, amides or prodrugs thereof (column 3, lines 13-29, claims 4 and 7) and polysorbates such as tweens and tyloxapol and further comprising boric acid buffer (column 2, lines 18-44).

Application/Control Number: 10/525,006

Art Unit: 1619

Page 3

### Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

The factual inquiries set forth in *Graham* v. *John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1, 148 USPQ 459 (1966), that are applied for establishing a background for determining obviousness under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) are summarized as follows:

- 1. Determining the scope and contents of the prior art.
- 2. Ascertaining the differences between the prior art and the claims at issue.
- 3. Resolving the level of ordinary skill in the pertinent art.
- 4. Considering objective evidence present in the application indicating obviousness or nonobviousness.

This application currently names joint inventors. In considering patentability of the claims under 35 U.S.C. 103(a), the examiner presumes that the subject matter of the various claims was commonly owned at the time any inventions covered therein were made absent any evidence to the contrary. Applicant is advised of the obligation under 37 CFR 1.56 to point out the inventor and invention dates of each claim that was not commonly owned at the time a later invention was made in order for the examiner to consider the applicability of 35 U.S.C. 103(c) and potential 35 U.S.C. 102(e), (f) or (g) prior art under 35 U.S.C. 103(a).

Art Unit: 1619

Claims 43-51, 53-56, 58-60 and 64-68 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Desai et al U.S. Patent No. 5,603,929 as applied to claims 41 and 42 above, and further in view of Yanni et al. U.S. Patent No. 5,475,034 and Hellberg et al. U.S. Patent No. 5,998,465.

Desai et al. teach an ophthalmic composition comprising bromfenac (2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid) and its ophthalmically acceptable salts, esters, amides or prodrugs thereof (column 3, lines 13-29, claims 4 and 7) and polysorbates such as tweens and tyloxapol and further comprising boric acid buffer (column 2, lines 18-44). It does not teach the concentration of about 0.01% to about 0.5% w/v. Yanni et al. teach 2-amino-3-4-bromobenzoylphenylacetamide (compound 15, column 9) and teach topically administrable ophthalmic compositions such as solutions, gels or ointment in concentrations of from about 0.01 to about 0.5% preferably (column 15, lines 1-55). Yanni et al. teach tyloxapol but it does not recite the specific amount. Hellberg et al. teach tyloxapol in an ophthalmic solution comprising NSAIA moieties include bromfenac (col. 3, line 57; claim 5); examples 2 and 3 (col. 11) in an amount of 0.01 to 0.05 % w/v (see examples 2 and 3, column 11). Addressing instant claims 48, 49, 55, 56, 59 and 60 drawn to the addition of one or more additives selected from a preservative, buffer, thickener, stabilizer, chelating agent and pH controlling agent, Desai et al. teach preservatives such as boric acid (column 2, lines 18-22), and benzalkonium chloride (column 3, lines 30-35), viscosity modifying agents (thickeners) such as polyvinyl pyrrolidone (column 3, lines 46-57), chelating agents (column 3, line 43) and pH controlling agent such as sodium hydroxide (see formulation example 1,

Art Unit: 1619

column 4). The pH is adjusted to 7.4 (see example 1, column 4) which is encompassed by instant claim 50 drawn to a pH of from about 7 to 9. Addressing instant claim 51, drawn to a pH from about 7.5 to about 8.5, Desai teach a pH of about 7.4 as noted supra. A prima facie case of obviousness exists where the claimed ranges and prior art ranges do not overlap but are close enough that one skilled in the art would have expected them to have the same properties. Titanium Metals Corp. of America v. Banner, 778 F.2d 775, 227 USPQ 773 (Fed. Cir. 1985). Addressing instant claim 64, Desai et al. teach an ophthalmic composition comprising bromfenac (2-amino-3-(4bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid) and its ophthalmically acceptable salts, esters, amides or prodrugs thereof (column 3, lines 13-29, claims 4 and 7) and tyloxapol and further comprising boric acid buffer (a.k.a. sodium tetraborate) (column 2, lines 18-44), Benzalkonium chloride (column 3, line 34), polyvinyl pyrrolidone (column 3, line 52). It does not teach EDTA sodium salt and sodium sulfite, however, Yanni et al. teach ophthalmic solutions comprising 2-amino-3-4-bromobenzoylphenylacetamide (compound 15, column 9) and further teach incorporation of sulfites such as sodium (column 2, lines 12-14) and EDTA sodium salt (disodium EDTA) (see column 16, line 57 and column 17, line 5). It would have been obvious to employ said sodium sulfite and EDTA sodium salt in an ophthalmic formulation motivated by the teaching of Yanni et al. who disclose disodium EDTA and sodium sulfite in ophthalmic formulations of bromfenac for the purpose of stabilizing the solution (column 2, lines 2-14).

### **Double Patenting**

Claims 41-51, 53-56, 58-60 and 64-68 are provisionally rejected on the ground of nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-43 of copending Application No. 11/755662.

Although the conflicting claims are not identical, they are not patentably distinct from each other because the copending application contains claims drawn to method of treating pain and/or inflammation associated with an ocular condition, by administering the aqueous solutions of the instant claims. It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to use the formulations of the instant claims in the methods of the copending application, since the claims recite that the formulations are eye drops, and the instant abstract also teaches some of the conditions treated of the copending application.

This is a <u>provisional</u> obviousness-type double patenting rejection because the conflicting claims have not in fact been patented.

No claims are allowed.

#### Response to Arguments

Applicant's arguments with respect to claims 41-51, 53-56, 58-60 and 64-68 have been considered but are moot in view of the new ground(s) of rejection. Applicant asserts that the Hellberg reference teaches bifunctional ester compounds having both anti-inflammatory and anti-oxidant activity. The rejection has been withdrawn, however

Art Unit: 1619

Hellberg et al. is relied on supra for its teaching of the amount of tyloxapol incorporated into the ophthalmic solution. The double patenting rejection is maintained and hereby repeated.

#### Conclusion

Applicant's amendment necessitated the new ground(s) of rejection presented in this Office action. Accordingly, **THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL**. See MPEP § 706.07(a). Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the date of this final action.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Donna Jagoe whose telephone number is (571) 272-0576. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday through Friday from 8:00 A.M. - 4:30 P.M..

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Yvonne (Bonnie) Eyler can be reached on (571) 272-0871. The fax phone

Application/Control Number: 10/525,006 Page 8

Art Unit: 1619

number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/YVONNE L. EYLER/
Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 1619

Donna Jagoe /D. J./ Examiner Art Unit 1619

June 15, 2010

#### Application/Control No. Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination 10/525,006 SAWA ET AL. Notice of References Cited Art Unit Examiner Page 1 of 1 1619 Donna Jagoe **U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS** Document Number Date Classification Name Country Code-Number-Kind Code MM-YYYY \* US-5,603,929 02-1997 424/78.04 Desai et al. \* US-5,475,034 12-1995 Yanni et al. 514/619 В US-С US-D US-Ε US-F US-G US-Н US-US-J US-

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	0					
	Р					
	Q					
	R					
	s					
	Т					

#### **NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS**

		NON-I ATENT BOOGNENTO
*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	υ	
	V	
	w	
	х	

\*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Κ

М

US-US-

# Search Notes



Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
10525006	SAWA ET AL.
Examiner	Art Unit
Jagoe, Donna	1619

	SEARCHED		
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
514	567	5/30/09	dj
424	486	5/30/09	dj
	updated	12/17/09	dj
	updated search	6/15/10	dj

SEARCH NOTES			
Search Notes	Date	Examiner	
WEST	9/19/2007	TPT	
Google	9/19/2007	TPT	
STN Search	9/19/2007	TPT	
PubMed	9/19/2007	TPT	
Inventor Name Search	9/19/2007	TPT	
IDS References	9/19/2007	TPT	
PubChem	7/2/2008	TPT	
WEST	7/2/2008	TPT	
PubMed	7/2/2008	TPT	
IDS references	7/2/2008	TPT	
WEST see attached search history transcript	5/30/09	dj	
GOOGLE advanced scholar search	5/30/09	dj	
WEST see attached search history transcript	12/17/09	dj	
WEST 2.5.1 see attached search history transcript	6/15/10	dj	

	INTERFERENCE SEARC	СН	
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

/Donna Jagoe/ Examiner.Art Unit 1619	

Sheet 1 of 1 INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT									
FORM PTO/SB/	08 A&B (	(modified)		ATTY DOCKET NO. 2005_0232A			SERIAL NO. 10/525,006		
	PATENT	PARTMENT OF COMMERC I AND TRADEMARK OFFICE RENCES CITED BY APPLIC	Œ	APPLICANT Shirou SAWA et al.			APR 0 8 2010 3		
LIST	(Use	e several sheets if necessary)  ubmitted to PTO: April 8, 2010		FILING DATE March 28, 2005			GROUP 1614 TRADEMARK OF		
U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS									
*EXAMINER INITIAL		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	NAME			CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE
/D.J./	AA	6,395,746	5/2002	Cagle et al.					
	AB								
	AC								4
	AD		.,					!	
	AE								
• .	AF								
•	AG								
	АН								
	AI								
FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS									
		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DÁTE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	TRANSLATION YES NO		
	BA								
	ВВ								
	вс								
	BD	· ·							
	BE								
OTHER DOCUMENT(S) (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)									
/D.J./	CA	http://medical-dictionary.thefreedictionary.com/prophylactic accessed 12/15/2009.							
	СВ								
	СС								
-	CD								
EXAMINER	<u> </u>	/Donna Jagoe	DATE CONSIDERED						

Welcome to STN International! Enter x:X

LOGINID:ssspta1604dxj

PASSWORD:

TERMINAL (ENTER 1, 2, 3, OR ?):2

```
NEWS 1 Web Page for STN Seminar Schedule - N. America
```

NEWS 2 JAN 12 Match STN Content and Features to Your Information Needs, Quickly and Conveniently

NEWS 3 JAN 25 Annual Reload of MEDLINE database

NEWS 4 FEB 16 STN Express Maintenance Release, Version 8.4.2, Is Now Available for Download

NEWS 5 FEB 16 Derwent World Patents Index (DWPI) Revises Indexing of Author Abstracts

NEWS 6 FEB 16 New FASTA Display Formats Added to USGENE and PCTGEN

NEWS 7 FEB 16 INPADOCDB and INPAFAMDB Enriched with New Content and Features

NEWS 8 FEB 16 INSPEC Adding Its Own IPC codes and Author's E-mail Addresses

NEWS 9 APR 02 CAS Registry Number Crossover Limits Increased to 500,000 in Key STN Databases

NEWS 10 APR 02 PATDPAFULL: Application and priority number formats enhanced

NEWS 11 APR 02 DWPI: New display format ALLSTR available

NEWS 12 APR 02 New Thesaurus Added to Derwent Databases for Smooth Sailing through U.S. Patent Codes

NEWS 13 APR 02 EMBASE Adds Unique Records from MEDLINE, Expanding Coverage back to 1948

NEWS 14 APR 07 CA/CAplus CLASS Display Streamlined with Removal of Pre-IPC 8 Data Fields

NEWS 15 APR 07 50,000 World Traditional Medicine (WTM) Patents Now Available in CAplus

NEWS 16 APR 07 MEDLINE Coverage Is Extended Back to 1947

NEWS EXPRESS FEBRUARY 15 10 CURRENT WINDOWS VERSION IS V8.4.2, AND CURRENT DISCOVER FILE IS DATED 15 JANUARY 2010.

NEWS HOURS STN Operating Hours Plus Help Desk Availability NEWS LOGIN Welcome Banner and News Items

Enter NEWS followed by the item number or name to see news on that specific topic.

All use of STN is subject to the provisions of the STN customer agreement. This agreement limits use to scientific research. Use for software development or design, implementation of commercial

gateways, or use of CAS and STN data in the building of commercial products is prohibited and may result in loss of user privileges and other penalties.

FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 15:59:56 ON 14 JUN 2010

=> FIL REGISTRY

COST IN U.S. DOLLARS

SINCE FILE TOTAL
ENTRY SESSION
0.22 0.22

FULL ESTIMATED COST

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 16:00:17 ON 14 JUN 2010 USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT. PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.

COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 American Chemical Society (ACS)

Property values tagged with IC are from the ZIC/VINITI data file provided by InfoChem.

STRUCTURE FILE UPDATES: 13 JUN 2010 HIGHEST RN 1227570-00-4 DICTIONARY FILE UPDATES: 13 JUN 2010 HIGHEST RN 1227570-00-4

New CAS Information Use Policies, enter HELP USAGETERMS for details.

TSCA INFORMATION NOW CURRENT THROUGH January 8, 2010.

Please note that search-term pricing does apply when conducting SmartSELECT searches.

REGISTRY includes numerically searchable data for experimental and predicted properties as well as tags indicating availability of experimental property data in the original document. For information on property searching in REGISTRY, refer to:

http://www.cas.org/support/stngen/stndoc/properties.html

```
=> s 91714-92-2/rn
```

L1 0 91714-92-2/RN

=> s 91714-94-2/rn

L2 1 91714-94-2/RN

=> d 12

- L2 ANSWER 1 OF 1 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2010 ACS on STN
- RN **91714-94-2** REGISTRY
- ED Entered STN: 16 Nov 1984
- CN Benzeneacetic acid, 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)- (CA INDEX NAME) OTHER NAMES:
- CN AHR 10282
- CN Bromfenac
- CN Xibrom

CN [2-Amino-3-(p-bromobenzoyl)phenyl]acetic acid

MF C15 H12 Br N O3

CI COM

LC STN Files: ADISINSIGHT, ADISNEWS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CAPLUS, CHEMCATS, CIN, CSCHEM, DDFU, DRUGU, EMBASE, IMSDRUGNEWS, IMSPATENTS, IMSPRODUCT, IMSRESEARCH, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, PROMT, PROUSDDR, PS, RTECS\*, SYNTHLINE, TOXCENTER, USAN, USPAT2, USPATFULL (\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: WHO

\*\*PROPERTY DATA AVAILABLE IN THE 'PROP' FORMAT\*\*

227 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1907 TO DATE)

27 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

230 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1907 TO DATE)

=> s tyloxapol/cn

L3 1 TYLOXAPOL/CN

=> d 13

L3 ANSWER 1 OF 1 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2010 ACS on STN

RN 25301-02-4 REGISTRY

ED Entered STN: 16 Nov 1984

CN Formaldehyde, polymer with oxirane and 4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethylbutyl) phenol (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:

CN Ethylene oxide, polymer with formaldehyde and p-(1,1,3,3-tetramethylbutyl) phenol (8CI)

CN Oxirane, polymer with formaldehyde and 4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethylbutyl) phenol (9CI)

CN Phenol, 4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethylbutyl)-, polymer with formaldehyde and oxirane (9CI)

CN Phenol, p-(1,1,3,3-tetramethylbutyl)-, polymer with ethylene oxide and formaldehyde (8CI)

OTHER NAMES:

CN Alevaire

CN Ethylene oxide-formaldehyde-4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethylbutyl)phenol copolymer

CN Ethylene oxide-formaldehyde-p-octylphenol copolymer

CN NSC 90255

CN Oxyethylated tertiary octyl-phenol-formaldehyde polymer

CN p-Isooctylpolyoxyethylenephenol formaldehyde polymer

CN Superinone

CN Triton A 20

```
10/525006
     Triton WR 1339
CN
CN
     Tyloxapol
DR
     9014-50-0, 9014-66-8, 9015-10-5
MF
     (C14 H22 O . C2 H4 O . C H2 O)x
CI
     PMS, COM
PCT
    Phenolic resin, Polyether, Polyether formed
LC
     STN Files: ADISINSIGHT, ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO,
       CA, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, DDFU, DRUGU,
       EMBASE, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK*, PATDPASPC, PROMT, PS, RTECS*, TOXCENTER,
       USAN, USPAT2, USPATFULL, USPATOLD, VETU
         (*File contains numerically searchable property data)
     Other Sources: DSL**, WHO
         (**Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)
     CM
     CRN 140-66-9
     CMF
          C14 H22 O
           Me
            C-CH<sub>2</sub>-CMe<sub>3</sub>
           Ме
     CM
          75-21-8
     CRN
```

Q

CM 3

CMF

CRN 50-00-0 CMF C H2 O

C2 H4 O

 $H_2C = 0$ 

\*\*PROPERTY DATA AVAILABLE IN THE 'PROP' FORMAT\*\*

844 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1907 TO DATE)
4 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

#### 844 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1907 TO DATE)

=> file medicine

FILE 'DRUGMONOG' ACCESS NOT AUTHORIZED

COST IN U.S. DOLLARS

SINCE FILE TOTAL ENTRY SESSION 10.68 10.90

FULL ESTIMATED COST

FILE 'ADISCTI' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 Wolters Kluwer Pharma Solutions

FILE 'ADISINSIGHT' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 Wolters Kluwer Pharma Solutions

FILE 'ADISNEWS' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 Adis Data Information BV

FILE 'BIOSIS' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 Copyright (c) 2010 The Thomson Corporation

FILE 'BIOTECHNO' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 Elsevier Science B.V., Amsterdam. All rights reserved.

FILE 'CAPLUS' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT. PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.

COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

FILE 'DDFB' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 THOMSON REUTERS

FILE 'DDFU' ACCESS NOT AUTHORIZED

FILE 'DGENE' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 THOMSON REUTERS

FILE 'DISSABS' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 ProQuest Information and Learning Company; All Rights Reserved.

FILE 'DRUGB' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 THOMSON REUTERS

FILE 'DRUGMONOG2' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 IMSWORLD Publications Ltd

FILE 'DRUGU' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 THOMSON REUTERS

FILE 'EMBAL' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 Copyright (c) 2010 Elsevier B.V. All rights reserved.

FILE 'EMBASE' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 Copyright (c) 2010 Elsevier B.V. All rights reserved.

FILE 'ESBIOBASE' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 Elsevier Science B.V., Amsterdam. All rights reserved.

FILE 'IFIPAT' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 IFI CLAIMS(R) Patent Services (IFI)

FILE 'IMSDRUGNEWS' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 IMSWORLD Publications Ltd

FILE 'IMSPRODUCT' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 IMSWORLD Publications Ltd

FILE 'IPA' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 Copyright (c) 2010 The Thomson Corporation

FILE 'KOSMET' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 International Federation of the Societies of Cosmetics Chemists

FILE 'LIFESCI' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 Cambridge Scientific Abstracts (CSA)

FILE 'MEDLINE' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010

FILE 'NAPRALERT' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 Board of Trustees of the University of Illinois, University of Illinois at Chicago.

FILE 'NLDB' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 Gale Group. All rights reserved.

FILE 'PASCAL' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010
Any reproduction or dissemination in part or in full,
by means of any process and on any support whatsoever
is prohibited without the prior written agreement of INIST-CNRS.
COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 INIST-CNRS. All rights reserved.

FILE 'PCTGEN' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 WIPO

FILE 'SCISEARCH' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 Copyright (c) 2010 The Thomson Corporation

FILE 'TOXCENTER' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

FILE 'USGENE' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010 COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 SEQUENCEBASE CORP

FILE 'USPATFULL' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010
CA INDEXING COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

FILE 'USPATOLD' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010

```
CA INDEXING COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)
FILE 'USPAT2' ENTERED AT 16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010
CA INDEXING COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)
=> s 11 and 12
'RN' IS NOT A VALID FIELD CODE
             0 L1 AND L2
=> s bromfenac and tyloxapol
           150 BROMFENAC AND TYLOXAPOL
=> s ophthalmic
L6
      263335 OPHTHALMIC
=> s 15 and 16
L7
           111 L5 AND L6
=> dup rem
ENTER L# LIST OR (END):17
DUPLICATE IS NOT AVAILABLE IN 'ADISINSIGHT, ADISNEWS, DGENE, DRUGMONOG2,
IMSPRODUCT, KOSMET, PCTGEN, USGENE'.
ANSWERS FROM THESE FILES WILL BE CONSIDERED UNIQUE
PROCESSING COMPLETED FOR L7
           106 DUP REM L7 (5 DUPLICATES REMOVED)
=> s 18 and pd<2004
'2004' NOT A VALID FIELD CODE
   8 FILES SEARCHED...
'2004' NOT A VALID FIELD CODE
'2004' NOT A VALID FIELD CODE
  15 FILES SEARCHED...
'2004' NOT A VALID FIELD CODE
  22 FILES SEARCHED...
'2004' NOT A VALID FIELD CODE
  27 FILES SEARCHED...
  29 FILES SEARCHED...
T.9
            38 L8 AND PD<2004
=> s bromfenac sodium or bromfenac monosodium
L10
      496 BROMFENAC SODIUM OR BROMFENAC MONOSODIUM
```

=> s tyloxapol or alevaire or superinone or triton A 20 or triton WR 1339 5 FILES SEARCHED...

THE ESTIMATED SEARCH COST FOR FILE 'CAPLUS' IS 20.79 U.S. DOLLARS DO YOU WANT TO CONTINUE WITH THIS REQUEST? (Y)/N or END:s 110 and 111

DO YOU WANT TO CONTINUE WITH THIS REQUEST? (Y)/N or END:y

8 FILES SEARCHED...

25 FILES SEARCHED...

30 FILES SEARCHED...

31 FILES SEARCHED...

L11 9953 TYLOXAPOL OR ALEVAIRE OR SUPERINONE OR TRITON A 20 OR TRITON WR
1339

=>

=> s 110 and 111

5 FILES SEARCHED...

L12 8 L10 AND L11

=> dup rem

ENTER L# LIST OR (END):112

DUPLICATE IS NOT AVAILABLE IN 'ADISINSIGHT, ADISNEWS, DGENE, DRUGMONOG2, IMSPRODUCT, KOSMET, PCTGEN, USGENE'.

ANSWERS FROM THESE FILES WILL BE CONSIDERED UNIQUE

PROCESSING COMPLETED FOR L12

L13 5 DUP REM L12 (3 DUPLICATES REMOVED)

=> d 113 1-5 ibib, kwic

L13 ANSWER 1 OF 5 USPATFULL on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2008:362814 USPATFULL

TITLE: Transdermal Drug Delivery Formulation INVENTOR(S): Singh, Jagat, Scarborough, CANADA

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): NUVO RESEARCH INC., MISSISSAUGA, CANADA (non-U.S.

corporation)

NUI	MBER KINI	D DATE		
PATENT INFORMATION: US 20080 APPLICATION INFO: US 2006- WO 2006-	-3028 A1	20081225 20060804 20060804 20080728	<b>, ,</b>	date

		NUMBER			DATE	
				-		
PRIORITY	INFORMATION:	US	2005-705498P		20050805	(60)
		US	2006-771030P		20060208	(60)

DOCUMENT TYPE: Utility
FILE SEGMENT: APPLICATION

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE: KATTEN MUCHIN ROSENMAN LLP, (C/O PATENT ADMINISTRATOR),

2900 K STREET NW, SUITE 200, WASHINGTON, DC,

20007-5118, US

NUMBER OF CLAIMS: 2

EXEMPLARY CLAIM: 1

NUMBER OF DRAWINGS: 3 Drawing Page(s)

LINE COUNT: 2115

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

DETD . . . Aminobenzoate Sodium; Anidoxime; Anileridine; Anileridine Hydrochloride; Anilopam Hydrochloride; Anirolac; Antipyrine; Aspirin; Benoxaprofen; Benzydamine Hydrochloride; Bicifadine Hydrochloride; Brifentanil Hydrochloride; Bromadoline Maleate; Bromfenac

Sodium; Buprenorphine Hydrochloride; Butacetin; Butixirate; Butorphanol; Butorphanol Tartrate; Carbamazepine; Carbaspirin Calcium; Carbiphene Hydrochloride; Carfentanil Citrate; Ciprefadol Succinate; Ciramadol; Ciramadol Hydrochloride; Clonixeril; . .

DETD . . . Trioxsalen; Triptorelin Pamoate; Trolamine Polypeptide Oleate Condensate; Trombodipine; Trometarnol; Tromethamine; Tropine Ester; Trospectomycin; Trovafloxacin; Trovafloxacin Mesylate; Trovirdine; Tucaresol; Tulobuterol; Tylogenin; Tyloxapol; Undecoylium Chloride; Undecoylium Chloride Iodine Complex; Unoprostone Isopropyl; Urapidil; Urea, C-13; Urea, C-14; Uridine Triphosphate; Valaciclovir; Valdecoxib; Valganciclovir Hydrochloride; Valproate. . .

L13 ANSWER 2 OF 5 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2010 ACS on STN DUPLICATE 1

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2007:1421955 CAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 148:39746

TITLE: Bromfenac ophthalmic formulations and methods of use

INVENTOR(S): Sawa, Shirou; Fujita, Shuhei; Grillone, Lisa R.

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Ista Pharmaceuticals, Inc., USA

SOURCE: U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 21pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S.

Ser. No. 525,006. CODEN: USXXCO

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 2

PATENT INFORMATION:

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.		DATE
US 20070287749	A1	20071213	US 2007-755662		20070530
US 20050239895	A1	20051027	US 2005-525006		20050328
PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:			JP 2003-12427	A	20030121
			US 2005-525006	A2	20050328
			WO 2004-JP350	W	20040116

ASSIGNMENT HISTORY FOR US PATENT AVAILABLE IN LSUS DISPLAY FORMAT

- AB . . . 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or its pharmacol. acceptable salt or a hydrate thereof, an alkyl aryl polyether alc. type polymer such as **tyloxapol**, or a polyethylene glycol fatty acid ester such as polyethylene glycol monostearate. The present invention further discloses new bromfenac ophthalmic. . .
- IT 25301-02-4, <u>Tyloxapol</u> 25322-68-3D, Polyethylene glycol, esters RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(bromfenac ophthalmic formulations and methods of use)

IT 91714-93-1, <u>Bromfenac sodium</u> 91714-94-2, Bromfenac RL: PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(bromfenac ophthalmic formulations and methods of use)

L13 ANSWER 3 OF 5 USPATFULL on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2007:308290 USPATFULL

TITLE: Penetration Enhancer Combinations for Transdermal

INVENTOR(S): Mitragotri, Samir, Goleta, CA, UNITED STATES

Karande, Pankaj S., Somerville, MA, UNITED STATES

Jain, Amit K., Redwood City, CA, UNITED STATES

NUMBER KIND DATE \_\_\_\_\_\_ PATENT INFORMATION: US 20070269379 A1 20071122 APPLICATION INFO.: US 2004-560571 A1 20040721 (10) WO 2004-US23634 20040721 20070202 PCT 371 date

> NUMBER DATE \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_

PRIORITY INFORMATION: US 2003-560717P 20030723 (60)

DOCUMENT TYPE: Utility FILE SEGMENT: APPLICATION

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE: Rober Berliner, Berliner & Associated, 555 W. Fifth Street, 31st Floor, Los Angeles, CA, 90013, US

NUMBER OF CLAIMS: 52

EXEMPLARY CLAIM: 1

NUMBER OF DRAWINGS: 18 Drawing Page(s)

LINE COUNT: 4179

LINE COUNT: 4179

. . Aminobenzoate Sodium; Amidoxime; Anileridine; Anileridine DETD Hydrochloride; Anilopam Hydrochloride; Anirolac; Antipyrine; Aspirin; Benoxaprofen; Benzydamine Hydrochloride; Bicifadine Hydrochloride; Brifentanil Hydrochloride; Bromadoline Maleate; Bromfenac Sodium; Buprenorphine Hydrochloride; Butacetin; Butixirate;

Butorphanol; Butorphanol Tartrate; Carbamazepine; Carbaspirin Calcium; Carbiphene Hydrochloride; Carfentanil Citrate; Ciprefadol Succinate;

Ciramadol; Ciramadol Hydrochloride; Clonixeril;. .

. . Trioxsalen; Triptorelin Pamoate; Trolamine Polypeptide Oleate DETD Condensate; Trombodipine; Trometarnol; Tromethamine; Tropine Ester; Trospectomycin; Trovafloxacin; Trovafloxacin Mesylate; Trovirdine; Tucaresol; Tulobuterol; Tylogenin; Tyloxapol; Undecoylium Chloride; Undecoylium Chloride Iodine Complex; Unoprostone Isopropyl; Urapidil; Urea, C-13; Urea, C-14; Uridine Triphosphate; Valaciclovir; Valdecoxib; Valganciclovir Hydrochloride; Valproate. .

L13 ANSWER 4 OF 5 USPATFULL on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2007:95155 USPATFULL

Aqueous solution preparation containing aminoglycoside TITLE:

antibiotic and bromfenac

Sawa, Shirou, 366-1-105, MINAMIBEFU 4-CHOME, NISHI-KU, INVENTOR(S):

KOBE-SHI, HYOGO, JAPAN 651-2116

NUMBER KIND DATE \_\_\_\_\_\_ PATENT INFORMATION: US 20070082857 A1 20070412

APPLICATION INFO.: US 2004-578359 A1 20041112 (10)

WO 2004-JP16849 20041112

20060606 PCT 371 date

DOCUMENT TYPE: Utility
FILE SEGMENT: APPLICATION

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE: WENDEROTH, LIND & PONACK, L.L.P., 2033 K STREET N. W.,

SUITE 800, WASHINGTON, DC, 20006-1021, US

NUMBER OF CLAIMS: 8
EXEMPLARY CLAIM: 1
LINE COUNT: 807

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

The nonionic surfactant includes, for example, polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters (e.g. polysorbate 20, polysorbate 60, polysorbate 80, etc.); tyloxapol; polyoxyl 40 monostearate; polyoxyethylene hydrogenated castor oil (e.g. polyoxyethylene (40) hydrogenated castor oil, polyoxyethylene (60) hydrogenated castor oil, etc.); poloxamer; and the like. Preferable examples of the nonionic surfactant are polysorbate 80, tyloxapol or polyoxyl 40 monostearate.

SUMM

. . . polymer (e.g. povidone K-30, polyvinyl alcohol,  $\alpha$ -cyclodextrin, etc.); citric acid or its pharmacologically acceptable salt and a nonionic surfactant (e.g. tyloxapol, polysorbate 80, polyoxyl 40 monostearate, etc.); monoethanolamine or its pharmacologically acceptable salt and a nonionic water-soluble polymer (e.g. povidone K-30, polyvinyl alcohol,  $\alpha$ -cyclodextrin, etc.); monoethanolamine or its pharmacologically acceptable salt and a nonionic surfactant (e.g. tyloxapol, polysorbate 80, polyoxyl 40 monostearate, etc.); N-methylglucamine or its pharmacologically acceptable salt and a nonionic water-soluble polymer (e.g. povidone K-30, polyvinyl alcohol,  $\alpha$ -cyclodextrin, etc.); N-methylglucamine or its pharmacologically acceptable salt and a nonionic surfactant (e.g. tyloxapol, polysorbate 80; polyoxyl 40 monostearate, etc.); nicotinamide and a nonionic water-soluble polymer (e.g. povidone K-30, polyvinyl alcohol,  $\alpha$ -cyclodextrin, etc.); nicotinamide and a nonionic surfactant (e.g. tyloxapol, polysorbate 80, polyoxyl 40 monostearate, etc.); a nonionic surfactant (e.g. tyloxapol, polysorbate 80, polyoxyl 40 monostearate, etc.) and a nonionic water-soluble polymer (e.g. povidone K-30, polyvinyl alcohol,  $\alpha$ -cyclodextrin, etc.), or the. .

SUMM . . . purified water or water for injections), and to this solution were added an aminoglycoside antibiotic (e.g. gentamicin sulfate, etc.) and bromfenac sodium. The mixture was dissolved and adjusted to a pH of about not less than 7.0, preferably to a pH of. .

- SUMM . . . solvent, thereby to prepare a solution. To the solution were added an aminoglycoside antibiotic (e.g. tobramycin, gentamicin sulfate, etc.) and <a href="mailto:bromfenac">bromfenac</a> sodium, and the resulting solution was adjusted to a pH of about not less than 7.0, preferably 7.5 to 8.5.
- SUMM . . . above, thereby to prepare a solution. To the solution were added an aminoglycoside antibiotic (e.g. tobramycin, gentamicin sulfate,

```
etc.) and bromfenac sodium, and the resulting
       solution was adjutsted to a pH of about not less than 6.0, preferably
       7.5 to 8.5.
       . . . example, blepharitis, hordeolum, conjunctivitis, keratitis,
SUMM
       dacryocystitis, etc. The dose in the case where an eye drop comprising
       0.1 \text{w/v} % bromfenac sodium hydrate and 0.3 \text{w/v} %
       tobramycin or 0.3 \text{ w/v} % gentamicin sulfate is applied may be 1 to 2
SUMM
       In the case where the aqueous solution preparation of the present
       invention comprising, for example, 0.1 w/v % bromfenac
       sodium hydrate and 0.3 w/v % tobramycin or 0.3 w/v % gentamicin
       sulfate is applied in the form of a nose.
       In the case where the aqueous solution preparation of the present
SUMM
       invention comprising, for example, 0.1 w/v % bromfenac
       sodium hydrate and 0.3 w/v % tobramycin or 0.3 w/v % gentamicin
       sulfate is applied in the form of an ear. . .
SUMM
       . . various infectious diseases by the aqueous solution
      preparation of the present invention, an injection comprising, for
       example, 0.1 \text{w/v} % bromfenac sodium hydrate and 0.3
       w/v % tobramycin or 0.3 w/v % gentamicin sulfate may be applied
       intramuscularly or subcutaneously in an.
DETD
       . . 1 was prepared by dissolving boric acid and borax in a fixed
       amount of purified water and adding tobramycin and bromfenac
       sodium to the solution, followed by dissolution. With respect to
       the formulation 2, sodium citrate was further added to the formulation.
       . . was prepared by dissolving boric acid and borax in a fixed amount
       of purified water and adding gentamicin sulfate and bromfenac
       sodium thereto to make a solution. Then, the pH values of these
       formulations were adjusted by addition of hydrochloric acid and. . .
       A combination solution comprising tobramycin and bromfenac
DETD
      sodium as shown in Table 3 was prepared (formulation 4). Boric
       acid and borax were added to and dissolved in a fixed amount of purified
       water, and to this solution were added tobramycin and bromfenac
       sodium, followed by dissolution. Separately, each additive was
       added to and dissolved in the prescribed amount of purified water to
       give. . . determined according to the criteria as described in
       Example 1.
TABLE 3
Formulation of combination solution
                                Formulation 4
```

	Component	w/v %	
	Bromfenac sodium	0.2	
	Tobramycin Tobramycin	0.6	
	Boric acid	1.14	
	Borax	4.5	
	Hydrochloric acid	q.s.	
	Sodium hydroxide	q.s.	
	Purified water	q.s.	
DETD	sorbate		0.4
	Sodium glutamate		0.6
	N-Methyl-2-pyrrolido	ne	2.0

```
Povidone K-30
                                      4.0
          Sodium alginate
                                    0.2
          Sodium chondroitin sulfate 2.0
          Polysorbate 80
                                     0.6
            Tyloxapol
                                      0.6
          Polyoxyl 40 monostearate 0.6
          Benzalkonium chloride 0.2
          Sodium lauryl sulfate
                                    0.2
                                          0.1 w/v % strongly
DETD
        . . . alginate
                                                   turbid
   Sodium chondroitin sulfate
                                   1.0 w/v %
                                                    strongly
                                                    turbid
   Polysorbate 80
                                   0.3 \text{ w/v } \%
                                                   clear
                                    0.3 \text{ w/v } \%
     Tyloxapol
                                                     clear
   Polyoxyl 40 monostearate
                                  0.3 w/v %
                                                    clear
   Benzalkonium chloride
                                    0.1 \text{ w/v} \%
                                                    strongly
                                                    turbid
   Sodium lauryl. . .
      . . . monoethanolamine and N-methylglucamine; nicotinamide; a
DETD
      nonionic water-soluble polymer such as povidone K-30; or a nonionic
      surfactant such as polysorbate 80, tyloxapol, and polyoxyl 40
      monostearate.
DETD
       Combination solutions comprising gentamicin sulfate and
      bromfenac sodium as shown in Table 6 were prepared
       (formulations 5 and 6). The formulation 5 was prepared by adding sodium
      dihydrogen phosphate and concentrated glycerine to a fixed amount of
      purified water, dissolving the mixture, and adding gentamicin sulfate
      and bromfenac sodium thereto, followed by
      dissolution. With respect to the formulation 6, boric acid and borax was
      added to and dissolved in a fixed amount of purified water, and to this
       solution were added gentamicin sulfate and bromfenac
      sodium, and then the mixture was dissolved. Separately, each
      additive solution was prepared as shown in Table 7. Each additive was.
       . . to the criteria as described in Example 1.
TABLE 6
```

	Formulation of combination solution ( $w/v$ %)			
Component	Formulation 5	Formulation 6		
Bromfenac sodium	0.2	0.2		
Gentamicin sulfate	0.6	0.6		
Boric acid		1.14		
Borax		4.5		
Sodium dihydrogen phosphate	0.2			
Concentrated glycerine	5.2			
Hydrochloric acid	q.s.	q.s.		
Sodium				
DETD 2.0				
Nicotinamide	2.0			
Potassium sorbate	0.4			
Povidone K-30	4.0			
Polyvinyl alcohol	2.0			

```
\alpha-Cyclodextrin
                                4.0
           Sodium alginate
                                        0.2
           Polysorbate 80
                                        0.6
             Tyloxapol
                                        0.6
           Polyoxyl 40 monostearate
                                        0.6
           Benzalkonium chloride
                                        0.2
           Sodium lauryl sulfate
                                        0.2
DETD
        . . 6.0 Clear
Sodium alginate
                                     Formulation 6 6.5 Strongly
                                                           turbid
                                     Formulation 6
Polysorbate 80
                     0.3
                                                      6.5 Clear
                                                    6.0 Clear
Polysorbate 80
                     0.3
                                     Formulation 6
                     0.3
                                     Formulation 6 6.5 Clear
  Tyloxapol
                                     Formulation 6 6.5 Clear
Polyoxyl 40
                     0.3
monostearate
Benzalkonium
                     0.1
                                     Formulation 6 6.5 Strongly
chloride
                                                           turbid
                     0.1
                                     Formulation. . .
Sodium lauryl
       . . nicotinamide; a nonionic water-soluble polymer such as
DETD
       povidone, polyvinyl alcohol, and \alpha-cyclodextrin; or a nonionic
       surfactant such as polysorbate 80, tyloxapol, and polyoxyl 40
       monostearate. Furthermore, when \alpha-cyclodextrin as a nonionic
       water-soluble polymer, or polysorbate 80 as a nonionic surfactant was.
DETD
TABLE 9
           Bromfenac sodium 3/2 hydrate
                                           0.1
                                                             g
         Tobramycin
                                           0.3
                                                           g
         Boric acid
                                           1.4
                                                           g
         Borax
                                           0.8
                                                           g
         Hydrochloric acid
                                           q.s.
         Purified water
                                           q.s.
DETD
       Borax was dissolved in about 80 ml of purified water. Tobramycin and
       bromfenac sodium were added to the solution, and the
       mixture was dissolved. To the solution was added boric acid, and the
       mixture. . .
DETD
TABLE 10
           Bromfenac sodium 3/2 hydrate
                                            0.1
                                                             g
         Tobramycin
                                           0.3
                                                           g
         Boric acid
                                           1.8
                                                           g
         Sodium citrate
                                           0.3
                                                           g
         Sodium hydroxide
                                           q.s.
         Purified water.
        Tobramycin and {\bf bromfenac}\ {\bf sodium}\ {\bf were}\ {\bf added}\ {\bf to}\ {\bf and}
       dissolved in about 80 ml of purified water. To the solution were added
       sodium citrate and. .
DETD
TABLE 11
```

```
Bromfenac sodium 3/2 hydrate 0.1
                                                             g
         Gentamicin sulfate
                                           0.3
                                                           g
         Polysorbate 80
                                           0.3
                                                           g
         Sodium dihydrogen phosphate
                                          0.1
                                                           g
         Concentrated glycerine
                                           2.6. . .
        . . . were added to and dissolved in about 80 ml of purified water.
DETD
       To the solution were added gentamicin sulfate and bromfenac
       sodium, and the mixture was dissolved. Sodium hydroxide was
       \overline{\text{added}} to the solution to adjust the pH, and purified water was. .
DETD
TABLE 12
           Bromfenac sodium 3/2 hydrate
                                           0.1
         Tobramycin
                                           0.3
                                                           g
         Boric acid
                                           1.6
                                                           g
         Povidone K-30
                                           2.0
         Sodium hydroxide
                                           q.s.
         Purified water. .
DETD
       Tobramycin and bromfenac sodium were added to and
       dissolved in about 80 ml of purified water. To the solution were added
       povidone K-30 and. . .
DETD
TABLE 13
           Bromfenac sodium 3/2 hydrate
                                          0.1
                                                             g
         Tobramycin Tobramycin
                                           0.3
                                                           g
         Boric acid
                                          1.6
                                                           g
         N-Methylglucamine
                                          1.0
                                                           g
         Sodium hydroxide
                                          q.s.
         Purified water
                                           q.s.
DETD
       Tobramycin and bromfenac sodium were added to and
       dissolved in about 80 ml of purified water. To the solution were added
       N-methylglucamine and boric. .
DETD
TABLE 14
           Bromfenac sodium 3/2 hydrate
                                                             g
         Tobramycin Tobramycin
                                           0.3
                                                           g
         Boric acid
                                           1.6
         Borax
                                           0.6
                                                           q
         Povidone K-30
                                           1.0
         N-Methylglucamine
                                           0.1.
DETD
       Tobramycin and bromfenac sodium were added to and
       dissolved in about 80 ml of purified water. To the solution were added
       povidone K-30, N-methylglucamine, . . .
DETD
TABLE 15
```

```
Bromfenac sodium 3/2 hydrate 0.1
                                                           g
         Tobramycin
                                         0.3
                                                         q
         Boric acid
                                         1.6
                                                         g
        Borax
                                         0.7
                                                         g
        Benzalkonium chloride
                                         0.005
                                                         g
           Tyloxapol
                                         0.02
                                                           g
         Povidone K-30
                                        1.0
                                                         g
         Sodium edetate
                                        0.02
                                                         g
         Sodium hydroxide
                                        q.s.
        Purified water
                                         q.s.
        Total volume
                                         100
DETD
      Tobramycin and bromfenac sodium were added to and
       dissolved in about 80 ml of purified water. To the solution were added
       tyloxapol, povidone K-30, sodium edetate, benzalkonium chloride,
      boric acid and borax, and the mixture was dissolved. The pH of the
       solution. . .
DETD
       . . it is possible to obtain a clear aqueous solution preparation
      comprising an aminoglycoside antibiotic or its pharmacologically
       acceptable salt and bromfenac sodium or its
      pharmacologically acceptable salt.
      68-04-2, Sodium citrate 77-92-9, Citric acid, biological studies
ΙT
      98-92-0, Nicotinic acid amide 141-43-5, Monoethanolamine, biological
      studies 1403-66-3, Gentamicin 1405-41-0, Gentamicin sulfate
      6284-40-8, N-Methylglucamine 32986-56-4, Tobramycin
                                                           91714-93-1,
     Bromfenac sodium 91714-94-2
        (aqueous solns. containing aminoglycoside antibiotic and bromfenac)
L13 ANSWER 5 OF 5 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2010 ACS on STN DUPLICATE 2
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2006:439980 CAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER:
                        144:440131
TITLE:
                        Aqueous eye drops with accelerated intraocular
                        migration
INVENTOR(S):
                        Sawa, Shirou; Fujimoto, Tomoko
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S):
                        Senju Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., Japan
SOURCE:
                        PCT Int. Appl., 40 pp.
                        CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE:
                        Pat.ent.
LANGUAGE:
                        Japanese
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:
```

PATENT NO.	KIND DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
WO 2006049250	A1 20060	0511 WO 2005-JP20302	20051104
W: AE, AG, AL,	AM, AT, AU,	AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW,	BY, BZ, CA, CH,
CN, CO, CR,	CU, CZ, DE,	DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG,	ES, FI, GB, GD,
GE, GH, GM,	HR, HU, ID,	IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG,	KM, KN, KP, KR,
KZ, LC, LK,	LR, LS, LT,	LU, LV, LY, MA, MD, MG,	MK, MN, MW, MX,
MZ, NA, NG,	NI, NO, NZ,	OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO,	RU, SC, SD, SE,
SG, SK, SL,	SM, SY, TJ,	TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA,	UG, US, UZ, VC,
VN, YU, ZA,	ZM, ZW		
RW: AT, BE, BG,	CH, CY, CZ,	DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR,	GB, GR, HU, IE,

```
IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ,
             CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG, BW, GH,
             GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AM, AZ, BY,
             KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM
     CA 2560559
                         A1
                               20060511
                                           CA 2005-2560559
                                                                   20051104
     CN 1993118
                         Α
                                20070704
                                           CN 2005-80025963
                                                                   20051104
                                         EP 2005-805529
     EP 1808170
                         Α1
                                20070718
                                                                   20051104
         R: AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE,
             IS, IT, LI, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR
     US 20070021507
                               20070125
                                           US 2006-568418
                        A 1
                                                                   20060426
                                                                   20060921
     IN 2006KN02763
                         Α
                                20070601
                                            IN 2006-KN2763
     MX 2007001172
                         Α
                                20070312
                                            MX 2007-1172
                                                                   20070129
PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:
                                            JP 2004-322569
                                                               A 20041105
                                            WO 2005-JP20302
                                                               W 20051104
ASSIGNMENT HISTORY FOR US PATENT AVAILABLE IN LSUS DISPLAY FORMAT
REFERENCE COUNT:
                         18
                              THERE ARE 18 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS
                               RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT
     . . inflammatory diseases on the external segment or anterior segment
     of the eye. For example, an aqueous eye drop solution contained
     bromfenac sodium hydrate 0.1, aminoethylsulfonic acid
     0.5, benzalkonium chloride 0.005, tyloxapol 0.02, povidone 2,
     sodium edetate 0.02, boric acid 1.3, borax 0.74, NaOH q.s., and distilled
     water balance to 100 %.
=> d his
     (FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 15:59:56 ON 14 JUN 2010)
     FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 16:00:17 ON 14 JUN 2010
L1
             0 S 91714-92-2/RN
L2
              1 S 91714-94-2/RN
L3
              1 S TYLOXAPOL/CN
     FILE 'ADISCTI, ADISINSIGHT, ADISNEWS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CAPLUS, DDFB,
     DGENE, DISSABS, DRUGB, DRUGMONOG2, DRUGU, EMBAL, EMBASE, ESBIOBASE,
     IFIPAT, IMSDRUGNEWS, IMSPRODUCT, IPA, KOSMET, LIFESCI, MEDLINE,
    NAPRALERT, NLDB, PASCAL, PCTGEN, SCISEARCH, TOXCENTER, ...' ENTERED AT
     16:01:31 ON 14 JUN 2010
L4
              0 S L1 AND L2
L5
            150 S BROMFENAC AND TYLOXAPOL
L6
         263335 S OPHTHALMIC
L7
           111 S L5 AND L6
L8
            106 DUP REM L7 (5 DUPLICATES REMOVED)
             38 S L8 AND PD<2004
L9
            496 S BROMFENAC SODIUM OR BROMFENAC MONOSODIUM
L10
           9953 S TYLOXAPOL OR ALEVAIRE OR SUPERINONE OR TRITON A 20 OR TRITON
L11
              8 S L10 AND L11
L12
              5 DUP REM L12 (3 DUPLICATES REMOVED)
L13
=> d 19 30-38 ibib, kwic
    ANSWER 30 OF 38 USPATFULL on STN
L9
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:160081 USPATFULL
```

TITLE: Esters of non-steroidal anti-flammatory carboxylic

acids

INVENTOR(S): Hellberg, Mark, Arlington, TX, United States

Delgado, Pete, Fort Worth, TX, United States Nixon, Jon C., Mansfield, TX, United States

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Alcon Laboratories, Inc., Fort Worth, TX, United States

(U.S. corporation)

NUMBER KIND DATE

PATENT INFORMATION: US 5998465 19991207 <--

APPLICATION INFO.: US 1998-139506 19980825 (9)

RELATED APPLN. INFO.: Division of Ser. No. US 1998-23385, filed on 13 Feb 1998 which is a division of Ser. No. US 1995-526913, filed on 12 Sep 1995, now patented, Pat. No. US 5750564

DOCUMENT TYPE: Utility FILE SEGMENT: Granted

PRIMARY EXAMINER: Mach, D. Margaret LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE: Mayo, Michael C.

NUMBER OF CLAIMS: 30 EXEMPLARY CLAIM: 1 LINE COUNT: 786

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

SUMM . . . using the compounds and compositions of the present invention to prevent and treat inflammatory disorders including ocular inflammation associated with **ophthalmic** disease and

ophthalmic surgery.

SUMM . . acid

indoprofen

pirprofen clidanac fenoprofen
naproxen fenclorac meclofenamate
benoxaprofen carprofen isofezolac
aceloferac fenbufen etodolic acid
fleclozic acid amfenac efenamic acid
bromfenac ketoprofen fencloenac
alcofenac orpanoxin zomopirac
diflunisal pranoprofen zaltoprofen

The present invention is particularly directed to the provision of compositions adapted for treatment of <a href="mailto:ophthalmic">ophthalmic</a> tissues. The <a href="mailto:ophthalmic">ophthalmic</a> compositions of the present invention will include one or more compounds of formulas (I) and (II) and a pharmaceutically acceptable. . . semi-solid compositions. Suspensions may be preferred for compounds of formulas (I) and (II) which are relatively insoluble in water. The <a href="mailto:ophthalmic">ophthalmic</a> compositions of the present invention may also include various other ingredients, such as buffers, preservatives, co-solvents and viscosity building agents.

DETD <u>Ophthalmic</u> products are typically packaged in multidose form. Preservatives are thus required to prevent microbial contamination during use. Suitable preservatives include:. . .

DETD . . . the formulations, to decrease physical separation of components of a suspension or emulsion of formulation and/or otherwise to improve the <a href="mailto:ophthalmic">ophthalmic</a> formulation. Such viscosity building agents

```
include, for example, polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, methyl
       cellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, hydroxyethyl cellulose,
       carboxymethyl cellulose, . . .
DETD
      As indicated above, use of the compounds of formulas (I) and (II) to
      prevent or reduce damage to ophthalmic tissues at the cellular
       level is a particularly important aspect of the present invention.
       Ophthalmic conditions which may be treated include, but are not
       limited to, cataracts, retinopathies, heredodegenerative diseases,
      macular degeneration, ocular ischemia, glaucoma, and damage associated
      with injuries to ophthalmic tissues, such as ischemia
       reperfusion injuries, photochemical injuries, and injuries associated
       with ocular surgery, particularly injuries to the retina, cornea. .
       other tissues caused by exposure to light or surgical instruments. The
       compounds may also be used as an adjunct to ophthalmic
       surgery, such as by vitreal or subconjunctival injection following
       ophthalmic surgery. The compounds may be used for acute
       treatment of temporary conditions, or may be administered chronically,
       especially in the case of degenerative disease. The compounds may also
       be used prophylactically, especially prior to ocular surgery or
       noninvasive ophthalmic procedures, or other types of surgery.
       Topical ophthalmic compositions useful for treating
DETD
       inflammation and/or tissue oxidative damage:
DETD
                 % w/v
Component
Compound
                  0.05 - 5.0
    Tyloxapol 0.01-0.05
  HPMC 0.5
  Benzalkonium Chloride 0.01
  Sodium Chloride 0.8
 Edetate Disodium 0.01
 NaOH/HCl q.s. pH 7.4
 Purified Water q.s. 100. .
      A preferred topical ophthalmic composition useful for treating
       inflammation and/or tissue oxidative damage:
DETD
Component
                 % w/v
Compound E
                  0.10
    Tyloxapol 0.01-0.05
  HPMC 0.5
  Benzalkonium Chloride 0.01
  Sodium Chloride 0.8
  Edetate Disodium 0.01
 NaOH/HCl q.s. pH 7.4
  Purified Water q.s. 100. .
      . . . either dry heat or filtered. The sterilized anti-inflammatory
       agent is weighed aseptically and placed into a pressurized ballmill
       container. The tyloxapol, in sterilized aqueous solution form,
      is then added to the ballmill container. Sterilized glass balls are then
      added to the.
      What is claimed is:
CLM
   . . acid; indoprofen; pirprofen; clidanac; fenoprofen; naproxen;
      fenclorac; meclofenamate; benoxaprofen; carprofen; isofezolac;
```

aceloferac; fenbufen; etodolic acid; fleclozic acid; amfenac; efenamic acid; bromfenac; ketoprofen; fenclofenac; alcofenac; orpanoxin; zomopirac; diflunisal; flufenamic acid; niflumic acid; mefenamic acid; pranoprofen; zaltoprofen; indomethacin; sulindac; tolmetin; suprofen; ketorolac; flurbiprofen;. .

CLMWhat is claimed is:

. . acid; indoprofen; pirprofen; clidanac; fenoprofen; naproxen; fenclorac; meclofenamate; benoxaprofen; carprofen; isofezolac; aceloferac; fenbufen; etodolic acid; fleclozic acid; amfenac; efenamic acid; bromfenac; ketoprofen; fenclofenac; alcofenac; orpanoxin; zomopirac; diflunisal; flufenamic acid; niflumic acid; mefenamic acid; pranoprofen; zaltoprofen; indomethacin; sulindac; tolmetin; suprofen; ketorolac; flurbiprofen;. .

What is claimed is: CLM

> 24. The method according to claim 23, wherein the composition is administered to prevent or alleviate damage to ophthalmic tissues.

What is claimed is: CLM

. . acid; indoprofen; pirprofen; clidanac; fenoprofen; naproxen; fenclorac; meclofenamate; benoxaprofen; carprofen; isofezolac; aceloferac; fenbufen; etodolic acid; fleclozic acid; amfenac; efenamic acid; bromfenac; ketoprofen; fenclofenac; alcofenac; orpanoxin; zomopirac; diflunisal; flufenamic acid; niflumic acid; mefenamic acid; pranoprofen; zaltoprofen; indomethacin; sulindac; tolmetin; suprofen; ketorolac; flurbiprofen;. .

Drug delivery systems ΙT

> (ophthalmic; preparation of esters of non-steroidal antiinflammatory agents with antioxidant activity)

ANSWER 31 OF 38 USPATFULL on STN 1.9

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:63322 USPATFULL

TITLE: Anti-oxidant esters of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory

agents

Hellberg, Mark, Arlington, TX, United States INVENTOR(S):

> Delgado, Pete, Fort Worth, TX, United States Nixon, Jon C., Mansfield, TX, United States

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Alcon Laboratories, Inc., Fort Worth, TX, United States

(U.S. corporation)

NUMBER KIND DATE

US 5908849 PATENT INFORMATION: 19990601 <--APPLICATION INFO.: US 1998-23385 19980213 (9)

RELATED APPLN. INFO.: Division of Ser. No. US 1995-526913, filed on 12 Sep

1995, now patented, Pat. No. US 5750564

DOCUMENT TYPE: Utility FILE SEGMENT: Granted

PRIMARY EXAMINER: Rotman, Alan L. ASSISTANT EXAMINER: Mach, Margaret M. LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE: Mayo, Michael C.

NUMBER OF CLAIMS: 30 EXEMPLARY CLAIM: 1 797 LINE COUNT:

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

SUMM . . . using the compounds and compositions of the present invention to prevent and treat inflammatory disorders including ocular inflammation associated with <a href="mailto:ophthalmic">ophthalmic</a> disease and <a href="mailto:ophthalmic">ophthalmic</a> surgery.

SUMM

loxoprofen tolfenamic acid

indoprofen
pirprofen clidanac fenoprofen
naproxen fenclorac meclofenamate
benoxaprofen carprofen isofezolac
aceloferac fenbufen etodolic acid
fleclozic acid

mfenac efenamic acid
bromfenac ketoprofen fenclofenac
alcofenac orpanoxin zomopirac
diflunisal pranoprofen zaltoprofen

- DETD The present invention is particularly directed to the provision of compositions adapted for treatment of ophthalmic tissues. The ophthalmic compositions of the present invention will include one or more compounds of formulas (I) and (II) and a pharmaceutically acceptable. . . semi-solid compositions. Suspensions may be preferred for compounds of formulas (I) and (II) which are relatively insoluble in water. The ophthalmic compositions of the present invention may also include various other ingredients, such as buffers, preservatives, co-solvents and viscosity building agents.
- DETD <u>Ophthalmic</u> products are typically packaged in multidose form. Preservatives are thus required to prevent microbial contamination during use. Suitable preservatives include:. . .
- DETD . . . the formulations, to decrease physical separation of components of a suspension or emulsion of formulation and/or otherwise to improve the **ophthalmic** formulation. Such viscosity building agents include, for example, polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, hydroxyethyl cellulose, carboxymethyl cellulose, . . .
- DETD As indicated above, use of the compounds of formulas (I) and (II) to prevent or reduce damage to ophthalmic tissues at the cellular level is a particularly important aspect of the present invention. Ophthalmic conditions which may be treated include, but are not limited to, cataracts, retinopathies, heredodegenerative diseases, macular degeneration, ocular ischemia, glaucoma, and damage associated with injuries to ophthalmic tissues, such as ischemia reperfusion injuries, photochemical injuries, and injuries associated with ocular surgery, particularly injuries to the retina, cornea. other tissues caused by exposure to light or surgical instruments. The compounds may also be used as an adjunct to ophthalmic surgery, such as by vitreal or subconjunctival injection following ophthalmic surgery. The compounds may be used for acute treatment of temporary conditions, or may be administered chronically, especially in the case of degenerative disease. The compounds may also be used prophylactically, especially prior to ocular surgery or noninvasive ophthalmic procedures, or other types of surgery.

DETD Topical **ophthalmic** compositions useful for treating inflammation and/or tissue oxidative damage:

DETD	
Component	% w/v
Compound	0.05-5.0
Tyloxapol	0.01-0.05
HPMC	0.5
Benzalkonium Chloride	0.01
Sodium Chloride	0.8
Edetate Disodium	0.01
NaOH/HCl	q.s. pH 7.4
Purified Water	q.s. 100 mL

DETD A preferred topical **ophthalmic** composition useful for treating inflammation and/or tissue oxidative damage:

DETD \_\_\_\_

Component	% W/V
Compound E	0.10
Tyloxapol	0.01-0.05
HPMC	0.5
Benzalkonium Chloride	0.01
Sodium Chloride	0.8
Edetate Disodium	0.01
NaOH/HCl	q.s. pH 7.4
Purified Water	q.s. 100 mL

DETD . . . either dry heat or filtered. The sterilized anti-inflammatory agent is weighed aseptically and placed into a pressurized ballmill container. The <a href="tyloxapol">tyloxapol</a>, in sterilized aqueous solution form, is then added to the ballmill container. Sterilized glass balls are then added to the. . .

CLM What is claimed is:

- . . acid; indoprofen; pirprofen; clidanac; fenoprofen; naproxen; fenclorac; meclofenamate; benoxaprofen; carprofen; isofezolac; aceloferac; fenbufen; etodolic acid; fleclozic acid; amfenac; efenamic acid; bromfenac; ketoprofen; fenclofenac; alcofenac; orpanoxin; zomopirac; diflunisal; flufenamic acid; niflumic acid; mefenamic acid; pranoprofen; zaltoprofen; indomethacin; sulindac; tolmetin; suprofen; ketorolac; flurbiprofen; . . .
- CLM What is claimed is:
  - . . . acid; indoprofen; pirprofen; clidanac; fenoprofen; naproxen; fenclorac; meclofenamate; benoxaprofen; carprofen; isofezolac; aceloferac; fenbufen; etodolic acid; fleclozic acid; amfenac; efenamic acid; bromfenac; ketoprofen; fenclofenac; alcofenac; orpanoxin; zomopirac; diflunisal; flufenamic acid; niflumic acid; mefenamic acid; pranoprofen; zaltoprofen; indomethacin; sulindac; tolmetin; suprofen; ketorolac; flurbiprofen; . . .
- CLM What is claimed is:
  24. The method according to claim 23, wherein the composition is administered to prevent or alleviate damage to <a href="https://example.com/ophthalmic">ophthalmic</a> tissues.

CLM What is claimed is:

. . acid; indoprofen; pirprofen; clidanac; fenoprofen; naproxen; fenclorac; meclofenamate; benoxaprofen; carprofen; isofezolac; aceloferac; fenbufen; etodolic acid; fleclozic acid; amfenac; efenamic acid; bromfenac; ketoprofen; fenclofenac; alcofenac; orpanoxin; zomopirac; diflunisal; flufenamic acid; niflumic acid; mefenamic acid; pranoprofen; zaltoprofen; indomethacin; sulindac; tolmetin; suprofen; ketorolac; flurbiprofen;. .

ΙT Drug delivery systems

> (ophthalmic; preparation of esters of non-steroidal antiinflammatory agents with antioxidant activity)

ANSWER 32 OF 38 USPATFULL on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:51640 USPATFULL

TITLE: Anti-oxidant esters of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory

agents

Hellberg, Mark, 52211 Overridge Dr., Arlington, TX, INVENTOR(S):

United States 76017

Delgado, Pete, 4315 N. Segura Ct., Fort Worth, TX,

United States 76132

Nixon, Jon C., 1616 Hastings Dr., Mansfield, TX, United

States 76132

NUMBER KIND DATE \_\_\_\_\_\_

PATENT INFORMATION: US 5750564 19980512
APPLICATION INFO:: US 1995-526913 19950912 (8)
DOCUMENT TYPE: Utility <--

DOCUMENT TYPE:

FILE SEGMENT: Granted
PRIMARY EXAMINER: Richter, Johann
ASSISTANT EXAMINER: Stockton, Laura L. LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE: Mayo, Michael C.

NUMBER OF CLAIMS: 30 1 EXEMPLARY CLAIM: 744 LINE COUNT:

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

. . . using the compounds and compositions of the present invention

to prevent and treat inflammatory disorders including ocular

inflammation associated with ophthalmic disease and

ophthalmic surgery.

SUMM loxoprofen tolfenamic acid

indoprofen
pirprofen clidanac fenoprofen
naproxen fenclorac meclofenamate
benoxaprofen carprofen isofezolac
aceloferac fenbufen etodolic acid

fleclozic acid

amfenac efenamic acid

bromfenac ketoprofen fenclofenac alcofenac orpanoxin zomopirac diflunisal pranoprofen zaltoprofen

```
DETD
       The present invention is particularly directed to the provision of
       compositions adapted for treatment of ophthalmic tissues. The
       ophthalmic compositions of the present invention will include
       one or more compounds of formulas (I) and (II) and a pharmaceutically
       acceptable. . . semi-solid compositions. Suspensions may be preferred
       for compounds of formulas (I) and (II) which are relatively insoluble in
       water. The ophthalmic compositions of the present invention
       may also include various other ingredients, such as buffers,
      preservatives, co-solvents and viscosity building agents.
DETD
       Ophthalmic products are typically packaged in multidose form.
       Preservatives are thus required to prevent microbial contamination
      during use. Suitable preservatives include:.
DETD
       . . the formulations, to decrease physical separation of components
       of a suspension or emulsion of formulation and/or otherwise to improve
       the ophthalmic formulation. Such viscosity building agents
       include, for example, polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, methyl
       cellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, hydroxyethyl cellulose,
       carboxymethyl cellulose,.
DETD
      As indicated above, use of the compounds of formulas (I) and (II) to
      prevent or reduce damage to ophthalmic tissues at the cellular
       level is a particularly important aspect of the present invention.
       Ophthalmic conditions which may be treated include, but are not
       limited to, cataracts, retinopathies, heredodegenerative diseases,
      macular degeneration, ocular ischemia, glaucoma, and damage associated
       with injuries to ophthalmic tissues, such as ischemia
       reperfusion injuries, photochemical injuries, and injuries associated
      with ocular surgery, particularly injuries to the retina, cornea. . .
       other tissues caused by exposure to light or surgical instruments. The
       compounds may also be used as an adjunct to ophthalmic
       surgery, such as by vitreal or subconjunctival injection following
       ophthalmic surgery. The compounds may be used for acute
       treatment of temporary conditions, or may be administered chronically,
       especially in the case of degenerative disease. The compounds may also
       be used prophylactically, especially prior to ocular surgery or
       noninvasive ophthalmic procedures, or other types of surgery.
DETD
       Topical ophthalmic compositions useful for treating
       inflammation and/or tissue oxidative damage:
DETD
Component
               % w/v
Compound
                 0.05 - 5.0
  Tyloxapol
                   0.01-0.05
HPMC
Benzalkonium Chloride
                 0.01
Sodium Chloride 0.8
Edetate Disodium 0.01
NaOH/HCl
               q.s. pH 7.4
Purified Water q.s. 100 mL
      A preferred topical ophthalmic composition useful for treating
DETD
       inflammation and/or tissue oxidative damage:
DETD
Component
               % w/v
```

\_\_\_\_

Compound E 0.10

**Tyloxapol** 0.01-0.05

HPMC 0.5 Benzalkonium Chloride

0 01

Sodium Chloride 0.8 Edetate Disodium 0.01

NaOH/HCl q.s. pH 7.4 Purified Water q.s. 100 mL

DETD . . . either dry heat or filtered. The sterilized anti-inflammatory agent is weighed aseptically and placed into a pressurized ballmill container. The <a href="tyloxapol">tyloxapol</a>, in sterilized aqueous solution form, is then added to the ballmill container. Sterilized glass balls are then added to the. . .

CLM What is claimed is:

. . . acid; indoprofen; pirprofen; clidanac; fenoprofen; naproxen; fenclorac; meclofenamate; benoxaprofen; carprofen; isofezolac; aceloferac; fenbufen; etodolic acid; fleclozic acid; amfenac; efenamic acid; bromfenac; ketoprofen; fenclofenac; alcofenac; orpanoxin; zomopirac; diflunisal; flufenamic acid; niflumic acid; mefenamic acid; pranoprofen; zaltoprofen; indomethacin; sulindac; tolmetin; suprofen; ketorolac; flurbiprofen; . .

CLM What is claimed is:

. . acid; indoprofen; pirprofen, clidanac; fenoprofen; naproxen; fenclorac; meclofenamate; benoxaprofen; carprofen; isofezolac; aceloferac; fenbufen; etodolic acid; fleclozic acid; amfenac; efenamic acid; bromfenac; ketoprofen; fenclofenac; alcofenac; orpanoxin; zomopirac; diflunisal; flufenamic acid; niflumic acid; mefenamic acid; pranoprofen; zaltoprofen; indomethacin; sulindac; tolmetin; suprofen; ketorolac; flurbiprofen; . .

CLM What is claimed is:

24. The method according to claim 23, wherein the composition is administered to prevent or alleviate damage to ophthalmic
tissues.

CLM What is claimed is:

. . . acid; indoprofen; pirprofen; clidanac; fenoprofen; naproxen; fenclorac; meclofenamate; benoxaprofen; carprofen; isofezolac; aceloferac; fenbufen; etodolic acid: fleclozic acid; amfenac; efenamic acid; bromfenac; ketoprofen; fenclofenac; alcofenac; orpanoxin; zomopirac; diflunisal; flufenamic acid; niflumic acid; mefenamic acid; pranoprofen; zaltoprofen; indomethacin; sulindac; tolmetin; suprofen; ketorolac; flurbiprofen; . . .

IT Drug delivery systems

(ophthalmic; preparation of esters of non-steroidal
antiinflammatory agents with antioxidant activity)

L9 ANSWER 33 OF 38 USPATFULL on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 97:68150 USPATFULL

TITLE: Preserved ophthalmic drug compositions

containing polymeric quaternary ammonium compounds

INVENTOR(S): Desai, Suketu Dipakbhai, Fort Worth, TX, United States

Nelms, Diane S., Fort Worth, TX, United States

Alcon Laboratories, Inc., Fort Worth, TX, United States PATENT ASSIGNEE(S):

(U.S. corporation)

NUMBER KIND DATE \_\_\_\_\_

PATENT INFORMATION: US 5653972 APPLICATION INFO.: US 1996-700960 19970805 <--

19960821 (8)

RELATED APPLN. INFO.: Division of Ser. No. US 1994-340763, filed on 16 Nov

1994

DOCUMENT TYPE: Utility Granted FILE SEGMENT:

PRIMARY EXAMINER: Page, Thurman K. ASSISTANT EXAMINER: Howard, Sharon LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE: Ryan, Patrick M.

NUMBER OF CLAIMS: 5 1 EXEMPLARY CLAIM: LINE COUNT: 309

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

Preserved ophthalmic drug compositions containing polymeric quaternary ammonium compounds

Disclosed are storage-stable preserved **ophthalmic** compositions AΒ containing acidic drugs in combination with polymeric quaternary ammonium compounds and boric acid.

The present invention relates generally to ophthalmic SUMM compositions. In particular, the present invention relates to the use of a polymeric quaternary ammonium compound and boric acid to provide preserved, storage-stable ophthalmic compositions of acidic drugs.

Ophthalmic formulations generally contain one or more active SUMM compounds along with excipients such as surfactants, comforting agents, complexing agents, stabilizers, buffering systems, chelating agents, viscosity agents or gelling polymers and anti-oxidants. Ophthalmic formulations which are intended for multidose use require a preservative.

SUMM Organo-mercurials have been used as preservatives in ophthalmic formulations including ophthalmic solutions of acidic drugs. These organo-mercurials include thimerosal, phenylmercuric acetate and phenylmercuric nitrate. Organo-mercurials, however, have limitations due to potential. . .

SUMM Sorbic acid, has also been used to preserve ophthalmic formulations, but it too possesses poor chemical stability as well as poor antimicrobial activity.

SUMM Benzalkonium chloride is a widely used preservative in ophthalmic solutions. However, benzalkonium chloride and other quaternary ammonium compounds are generally considered to be incompatible with  ${\color{red} {\it ophthalmic}}$  compositions of drugs with acidic groups, such as nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs ("NSAIDS"). These preservative lose their ability to function as. . .

U.S. Pat. No. 5,110,493 discloses stable ophthalmic NSAID SUMM formulations which do not contain organo-mercurial preservatives. Instead, the reference NSAID formulations use quaternary ammonium compounds, such as cetyltrimethylammonium. . .

- SUMM PCT application WO 94/15597 discloses the use of lauralkonium chloride, the C.sub.12 homolog of benzalkonium chloride, in <a href="mailto:ophthalmic">ophthalmic</a> formulations of drugs which are incompatible with benzalkonium chloride. Unlike the mixture of alkyldimethylbenzylammonium chloride known as benzalkonium chloride, this. . .
- SUMM . . . safe, stable, and able to meet both the United States
  Pharmacopoeia (USP) and European Pharmacopoeia (Ph.Eur.) preservative
  effectiveness requirements for <u>ophthalmic</u> formulations of
  acidic drugs has forced pharmaceutical companies to develop more than
  one formulation of the same drug, with each. . .
- SUMM U.S. Pat. No. 4,960,799 discloses storage stable aqueous ophthalmic compositions containing diclofenac, a nonsteroidal
  antiinflammatory drug, and/or its pharmaceutically acceptable salts. The
  reference compositions include EDTA as a stabilizing. . .
- SUMM . . . None of these references disclose the use of a polymeric quaternary ammonium compound as a preservative in any formulations of **ophthalmic** drugs.
- . . . discovered that the use of a combination of a polymeric quaternary ammonium compound such as Polyquad® and boric acid in **ophthalmic** compositions of acidic drugs provides a storage-stable composition which has surprisingly good preservative efficacy. This preservative combination of a polymeric quaternary ammonium compound and boric acid is useful in **ophthalmic** compositions of acidic drugs such as prostaglandins, antifungals, antibacterials, and diagnostic agents. This preservative combination is especially useful in **ophthalmic** solutions of drugs containing either a carboxyl group such as non-steroidal antiinflammatory drugs (NSAIDS) or a sulfonamide group such as. . .
- SUMM Among other factors, the present invention is based on the discovery that ophthalmic compositions containing a polymeric quaternary ammonium compound and boric acid may be effectively preserved by the USP and Ph.Eur. preservative. . .
- Summ Suitable ophthalmic agents which may be included in the compositions of the present invention and administered via the method of the present. . . derivatives; non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents, including but not limited to those classified as aryl- or heteroaryl-alkanoic acids, such as diclofenac, bromfenac, flurbiprofen, suprofen, ketorolac, indomethacin and ketoprofen; anti-bacterials and anti-infectives, including sulfa drugs, such as sulfacetamide sodium, and beta-lactams such as penicillins and cephalosporins; and diagnostic agents such as sodium fluorescein. Combinations of ophthalmic agents may also be used in the compositions of the present invention.
- SUMM . . . chlorobutanol, and biguanides such as chlorhexidine and hydroxypropyl methyl biguanide), surfactants (e.g. poloxamers such as Pluronics®; polysorbates such as Tweens®; tyloxapol; sarcosinates such as Hamposyl®; and polyethoxylated castor oils such as Cremophor®), and tonicity agents (e.g., sodium chloride, mannitol, dextrose and. . .
- SUMM The <u>ophthalmic</u> compositions of the present invention may additionally contain polymers which will undergo sol-to-gel transition upon exposure to physical or chemical. . .
- DETD . . . the formulation. The rate or level of antimicrobial activity determined compliance with the USP and/or Ph.Eur. preservative efficacy standards for <a href="https://example.com/ophthalmic">ophthalmic</a> preparations.

```
DETD
       The compendial preservative standards for ophthalmic
       preparations are presented below:
DETD
       . . . of the preservative challenge study conducted on Formulation A
       are shown below in Table 1. These results illustrate that an
       ophthalmic formulation of an acidic drug can be globally
       preserved, that is, can comply with the USP and Ph.Eur. A preservative
       effectiveness requirements for ophthalmic preparations, using
       a combination of a polymeric quaternary ammonium compound and boric
       acid.
CLM
      What is claimed is:
       1. A method for treating or controlling ocular inflammation comprising
       the topical ocular application of a preserved storage stable
       ophthalmic composition comprising a therapeutically-effective
       amount of one or more acidic non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents, a
       combination of an antimicrobial polymeric quaternary.
CLM
      What is claimed is:
       5. The method of claim 2 wherein the non-steroidal anti-inflammatory
       agent is selected from the group consisting of bromfenac and
       its ophthalmically acceptable salts, esters, amides or prodrugs.
ST
      ophthalmic prepn quaternary ammonium polymer preservative;
      diclofenac borate Polyquad ophthalmic prepn
ΙT
      Inflammation inhibitors
        (nonsteroidal; preserved ophthalmic drug compns. containing
       polymeric quaternary ammonium compds.)
      Biocides
ΙΤ
ΙT
     Glaucoma (disease)
        (preserved ophthalmic drug compns. containing polymeric
        quaternary ammonium compds.)
ΙT
     Diagnosis
        (agents, preserved ophthalmic drug compns. containing polymeric
        quaternary ammonium compds.)
ΙT
     Pharmaceutical dosage forms
        (ophthalmic, preserved ophthalmic drug compns.
        containing polymeric quaternary ammonium compds.)
ΙT
      Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
        (polymers, preserved ophthalmic drug compns. containing polymeric
        quaternary ammonium compds.)
ΙT
      53-86-1, Indomethacin
                             5104-49-4, Flurbiprofen 10043-35-3, Boric acid,
      biological studies 10043-35-3D, Boric acid, polyol complexes
      15307-79-6, Sodium diclofenac 15307-86-5, Diclofenac
                                                              22071-15-4,
                  40828-46-4, Suprofen
                                          74103-06-3, Ketorolac
                                                                  75345-27-6,
      Ketoprofen
      Polyquaternium-1
                        91714-94-2, Bromfenac
        (preserved ophthalmic drug compns. containing polymeric
        quaternary ammonium compds.)
    ANSWER 34 OF 38 USPATFULL on STN
                        97:14409 USPATFULL
ACCESSION NUMBER:
TITLE:
                        Preserved ophthalmic drug compositions
                        containing polymeric quaternary ammonium compounds
                        Desai, Suketu D., Fort Worth, TX, United States
INVENTOR(S):
                        Nelms, Diane S., Fort Worth, TX, United States
                        Alcon Laboratories, Inc., Fort Worth, TX, United States
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S):
                        (U.S. corporation)
```

		NUMBER						
APPLIC DOCUME FILE S PRIMAR ASSIST LEGAL NUMBER EXEMPL LINE C	OF CLAIMS: ARY CLAIM: OUNT: DEXING IS AVAILAB	US 5603929 US 1994-340763 Utility Granted Page, Thurman K. Howard, Sharon Ryan, Patrick M. 20 1 361 LE FOR THIS PATENT ium compounds	Γ.	19970218 19941116	(8)	<		
AB	containing acidi	orage-stable prese c drugs in combina ds and boric acid.	ation w					
SUMM	The present invecompositions. In a polymeric quat	ntion relates gene particular, the pernary ammonium conge-stable ophthalm	erally d present ompound	invention and borio	relates acid to	provide		
SUMM	drugs.							
SUMM	formulations inc These organo-mer	s have been used a luding <u>ophthalmic</u> curials include th itrate. Organo-men	solutio nimerosa	ons of aci al, phenyl	dic drugs.mercuric	acetate and		
SUMM	Sorbic acid, has formulations, bu	also been used to t it too possesses al activity.				as well as		
SUMM	poor antimicrobial activity.  MM Benzalkonium chloride is a widely used preservative in  ophthalmic solutions. However, benzalkonium chloride and other  quaternary ammonium compounds are generally considered to be  incompatible with ophthalmic compositions of drugs with acidic  groups, such as nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs ("NSAIDS"). These  preservative lose their ability to function as							
SUMM	U.S. Pat. No. 5, formulations whi Instead, the ref	110,493 discloses ch do not contain erence NSAID formu	stable organo- ılation:	ophthalmi -mercurial s use quat	_ preserva			
SUMM	PCT application the C.sub.12 hom formulations of	as cetyltrimethyla WO 94/15597 disclosolog of benzalkonidrugs which are in re of alkyldimethy oride, this.	oses the ium chlo ncompat:	e use of l oride, in ible with	ophthalmi benzalkon	. <u>c</u> nium chloride.		

- SUMM . . . stable, and able to meet both the United States Pharmacopoeia (USP) and European Pharmacopoeia (Ph. Eur.) preservative effectiveness requirements for <a href="mailto:ophthalmic">ophthalmic</a> formulations of acidic drugs has forced pharmaceutical companies to develop more than one formulation of the same drug, with each. . .
- SUMM U.S. Pat. No. 4,960,799 discloses storage stable aqueous

  ophthalmic compositions containing diclofenac, a nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drug, and/or its pharmaceutically acceptable salts. The reference compositions include EDTA as a stabilizing. . .
- SUMM . . . contact lens and artificial tear solutions, also discloses the use of certain polymeric quaternary ammonium compounds in formulations containing certain <a href="mailto:ophthalmic">ophthalmic</a> drugs. However, neither this reference nor any of the other references mentioned above discloses the use of a polymeric quaternary ammonium compound as a preservative in formulations of acidic <a href="mailto:ophthalmic">ophthalmic</a> drugs, that is, drugs which may be incompatible with positively charged preservatives.
- SUMM . . . discovered that the use of a combination of a polymeric quaternary ammonium compound such as POLYQUAD® and boric acid in ophthalmic compositions of acidic drugs provides a storage-stable composition which has surprisingly good preservative efficacy. This preservative combination of a polymeric quaternary ammonium compound and boric acid is useful in ophthalmic compositions of acidic drugs such as prostaglandins, antifungals, antibactedals, and diagnostic agents. This preservative combination is especially useful in ophthalmic solutions of drugs containing either a carboxyl group such as non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDS) or a sulfonamide group such as. . .
- SUMM Among other factors, the present invention is based on the discovery that ophthalmic compositions containing a polymeric quaternary ammonium compound and boric acid may be effectively preserved by the USP and Ph. Eur.. . .
- DETD Suitable ophthalmic agents which may be included in the compositions of the present invention and administered via the method of the present. . . derivatives; non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents, including but not limited to those classified as aryl- or heteroaryl-alkanoic acids, such as diclofenac, bromfenac, flurbiprofen, suprofen, ketorolac, indomethacin and ketoprofen; anti-bacterials and anti-infectives, including sulfa drugs, such as sulfacetamide sodium, and beta-lactams such as penicillins and cephalosporins; and diagnostic agents such as sodium fluorescein. Combinations of ophthalmic agents may also be used in the compositions of the present invention.
- DETD . . . chlorobutanol, and biguanides such as chlorhexidine and hydroxypropyl methyl biguanide), surfactants (e.g. poloxamers such as Pluronics®; polysorbates such as Tweens®; tyloxapol; sarcosinates such as Hamposyl®; and polyethoxylated castor oils such as Cremophor®), and tonicity agents (e.g., sodium chloride, mannitol, dextrose and. . .
- DETD The <u>ophthalmic</u> compositions of the present invention may additionally contain polymers which will undergo sol-to-gel transition upon exposure to physical or chemical. . .
- DETD . . . formulation. The rate or level of antimicrobial activity determined compliance with the USP and/or Ph. Eur. preservative efficacy standards for  ${\color{blue} {\rm ophthalmic}}$  preparations.
- DETD The compendial preservative standards for ophthalmic

preparations are presented below:

- DETD . . . of the preservative challenge study conducted on Formulation A are shown below in Table 1. These results illustrate that an ophthalmic formulation of an acidic drug can be globally preserved, that is, can comply with the USP and Ph. Eur. A preservative effectiveness requirements for ophthalmic preparations, using a combination of a polymeric quaternary ammonium compound and boric acid.
- CLM What is claimed is:

  1. A storage stable <u>ophthalmic</u> composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of one or more acidic <u>ophthalmic</u> agents, a combination of an antimicrobial polymeric quaternary ammonium compound and boric acid in an amount effective to meet at. . . minimum United States Pharmacopeia XXII and European Pharmacopeia (1994) preservative effectiveness requirements, and an ophthalmically acceptable vehicle; wherein the acidic <u>ophthalmic</u> agent is selected from the group consisting of anti-glaucoma and non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents; provided that the composition does not contain. . .
- CLM What is claimed is:

  2. The composition of claim 1 wherein the ophthalmic agent is a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent.
- CLM What is claimed is:
  . . The composition of claim 3 wherein the non-steroidal
  anti-inflammatory agent is selected from the group consisting of:
  diclofenac, flurbiprofen, suprofen, bromfenac, keterolac,
  indomethacin, ketaprofen, and ophthalmically acceptable salts, esters,
  amides or prodrugs thereof.
- CLM What is claimed is:
  7. The composition of claim 4 wherein the non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent is selected from the group consisting of <a href="mailto:bromfenac">bromfenac</a> and its ophthalmically acceptable salts, esters, amides, or prodrugs thereof.
- CLM What is claimed is:

  19. An ophthalmic formulation comprising diclofenac or an ophthalmically acceptable salt, ester, amide or prodrug thereof, and a combination of an antimicrobial polymeric. . .
- ST <u>ophthalmic</u> prepn quaternary ammonium polymer preservative; diclofenac borate Polyquad <u>ophthalmic</u> prepn
- IT Inflammation inhibitors

  (nonsteroidal; preserved ophthalmic drug compns. containing polymeric quaternary ammonium compds.)
- IT Biocides
- IT Glaucoma (disease)

(preserved ophthalmic drug compns. containing polymeric quaternary ammonium compds.)

- IT Diagnosis
  - (agents, preserved  $\underline{ophthalmic}$  drug compns. containing polymeric quaternary ammonium compds.)
- IT Pharmaceutical dosage forms

(ophthalmic, preserved ophthalmic drug compns.

10/525006 containing polymeric quaternary ammonium compds.) ΙT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies (polymers, preserved ophthalmic drug compns. containing polymeric quaternary ammonium compds.) ΙT 53-86-1, Indomethacin 5104-49-4, Flurbiprofen 10043-35-3, Boric acid, biological studies 10043-35-3D, Boric acid, polyol complexes 15307-79-6, Sodium diclofenac 15307-86-5, Diclofenac 22071-15-4, Ketoprofen 40828-46-4, Suprofen 74103-06-3, Ketorolac 75345-27-6, Polyquaternium-1 91714-94-2, Bromfenac (preserved ophthalmic drug compns. containing polymeric quaternary ammonium compds.) ANSWER 35 OF 38 USPAT2 on STN ACCESSION NUMBER: 2004:334304 USPAT2 TITLE: Cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor compositions having rapid onset of therapeutic effect Kararli, Tugrul T., Skokie, IL, UNITED STATES INVENTOR(S): Kontny, Mark J., Libertyville, IL, UNITED STATES Desai, Subhash, Wilmette, IL, UNITED STATES Hageman, Michael J., Portage, MI, UNITED STATES Haskell, Royal J., Kalamazoo, MI, UNITED STATES(4) PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Pharmacia Corporation, St. Louis, MO, UNITED STATES (U.S. corporation) NUMBER KIND DATE \_\_\_\_\_ PATENT INFORMATION: US 7172769 B2 20070206 WO 2001041760 20010614 US 2000-31898 20001206 (10) WO 2000-US32434 20001206 <--APPLICATION INFO.: 20020730 PCT 371 date NUMBER DATE \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ US 1999-169856P 19991209 (60) PRIORITY INFORMATION: DOCUMENT TYPE: Utility FILE SEGMENT: GRANTED
PRIMARY EXAMINER: Azpuru, Carlos A. LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE: Fitzsimmons, Patricia K., Ashbrook, Charles NUMBER OF CLAIMS: 17 EXEMPLARY CLAIM: 1,2 NUMBER OF DRAWINGS: 4 Drawing Figure(s); 3 Drawing Page(s) LINE COUNT: 1893 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT. . . . conditions such as psoriasis, eczema, acne, burns, dermatitis DETD

and ultraviolet radiation damage including sunburn, and post-operative inflammation including that following ophthalmic surgery such as cataract surgery or refractive surgery.

Such compositions are useful in treatment of ophthalmic diseases, such as retinitis, conjunctivitis, retinopathies, uveitis, ocular photophobia, and of acute injury to the eye tissue.

. . . ammonium salicylate, ampiroxicam, amtolmetin guacil, DETD anileridine, antipyrine, antipyrine salicylate, antrafenine, apazone,

bendazac, benorylate, benoxaprofen, benzpiperylon, benzydamine, benzylmorphine, bermoprofen, bezitrarnide,  $\alpha$ -bisabolol,  $\underline{\textbf{bromfenac}}$ ,  $\rho$ -bromoacetanilide, 5-bromosalicylic acid acetate, bromosaligenin, bucetin, bucloxic acid, bucolome, bufexamac, bumadizon, buprenorphine, butacetin, butibufen, butophanol, calcium acetylsalicylate, carbamazepine, carbiphene, carprofen, . . .

DETD . . . In this embodiment the surface modifying agent is a nonionic liquid polymer of the alkylaryl polyether alcohol type, for example **tyloxapol**. Optionally an additional surface modifying agent can be present.

DETD . . . of an oil, a selective COX-2 inhibitory drug in the presence of surface modifying agents (e.g., gelatin, casein, lecithin, polyvinylpyrrolidone, **tyloxapol**, poloxamers, other block polymers, etc.) substantially as disclosed in above-cited U.S. Pat. No. 5,560,931. In this embodiment, the drug particles. . .

DETD . . . comprising a first particle distribution of a selective COX-2 inhibitory drug together with a surface modifying agent such as polysulfated <a href="tyloxapol">tyloxapol</a> by a process comprising the steps of (a) placing the dispersion between a first electrode and a second electrode; and. . .

DETD . . . fatty acid esters, for example glyceryl monostearate, sorbitan esters, for example sorbitan monolaurate, sorbitan monopalmitate and sorbitan monostearate, <a href="tyloxapol">tyloxapol</a>, and mixtures thereof. Such wetting agents, if present, constitute in total about 0.25% to about 15%, preferably about 0.4% to. . .

L9 ANSWER 36 OF 38 USPAT2 on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2004:307964 USPAT2

TITLE: Dual-release compositions of a cyclooxygenase-2

inhibitor

INVENTOR(S): Desai, Subhash, Wilmette, IL, UNITED STATES

Nadkarni, Sreekant R., Gurnee, IL, UNITED STATES

Wald, Randy J., Portage, MI, UNITED STATES

DeBrincat, Gary A., Battle Creek, MI, UNITED STATES

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Pharmacia Corporation (of Pfizer, Inc.), St Louis, MO,

UNITED STATES (U.S. corporation)

DOCUMENT TYPE: Utility FILE SEGMENT: GRANTED

PRIMARY EXAMINER: Hartley, Michael G. ASSISTANT EXAMINER: Ebrahim, Nabila

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE: Fitzsimmons, Patricia K., Ashbrook, Charles W.

NUMBER OF CLAIMS: 18 EXEMPLARY CLAIM: 1

NUMBER OF DRAWINGS: 1 Drawing Figure(s); 1 Drawing Page(s)

LINE COUNT: 2151

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

DETD . . . conditions such as psoriasis, eczema, acne, burns, dermatitis and ultraviolet radiation damage including sunburn, and post-operative inflammation including that following ophthalmic surgery such as cataract surgery or refractive surgery. Such compositions are useful in treatment of ophthalmic diseases, such as retinitis, conjunctivitis, retinopathies, uveitis, ocular photophobia, and of acute injury to the eye tissue. DETD . . . ammonium salicylate, ampiroxicam, amtolmetin guacil, anileridine, antipyrine, antipyrine salicylate, antrafenine, apazone, bendazac, benorylate, benoxaprofen, benzpiperylon, benzydamine, benzylmorphine, bermoprofen, bezitramide,  $\alpha$ -bisabolol, bromfenac, p-bromoacetanilide, 5-bromosalicylic acid acetate, bromosaligenin, bucetin, bucloxic acid, bucolome, bufexamac, bumadizon, buprenorphine, butacetin, butibufen, butophanol, calcium acetylsalicylate, carbamazepine, carbiphene, carprofen,. . . DETD . . fatty acid esters, for example glyceryl monostearate, sorbitan esters, for example sorbitan monolaurate, sorbitan monooleate, sorbitan monopalmitate and sorbitan monostearate, tyloxapol, and mixtures thereof. Such wetting agents, if present, constitute in total about 0.25% to about 15%, preferably about 0.4% to. . ANSWER 37 OF 38 USPAT2 on STN ACCESSION NUMBER: 2002:48624 USPAT2 Compositions and methods for treating TITLE: ophthalmic and otic infections Cagle, Gerald, Fort Worth, TX, United States INVENTOR(S): Abshire, Robert L., Fort Worth, TX, United States Stroman, David W., Irving, TX, United States McLean, Celeste H., Fort Worth, TX, United States Clark, Linda L., Grandview, TX, United States Yanni, John M., Burleson, TX, United States PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Alcon Manufacturing, Ltd., Fort Worth, TX, United States (U.S. corporation) NUMBER KIND DATE \_\_\_\_\_\_ PATENT INFORMATION: US 6440964 B2 APPLICATION INFO.: US 2001-887771 B2 20020827 20010622 (9) RELATED APPLN. INFO.: Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 577262 NUMBER DATE \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ US 1998-102504P US 1998-102506P PRIORITY INFORMATION: 19980930 (60) 19980930 (60) DOCUMENT TYPE: Utility GRANTED FILE SEGMENT: PRIMARY EXAMINER: Fay, Zohreh LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE: Brown, Gregg C.

1 Drawing Figure(s); 1 Drawing Page(s)

LINE COUNT: 510

NUMBER OF CLAIMS: EXEMPLARY CLAIM:

NUMBER OF DRAWINGS:

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

- TI Compositions and methods for treating  ${\color{red} \underline{ophthalmic}}$  and otic infections
- AB <u>Ophthalmic</u>, otic and nasal compositions containing a new class of antibiotics (e.g., moxifloxacin) are disclosed. The compositions preferably also contain one or more anti-inflammatory agents. The compositions may be utilized to treat <u>ophthalmic</u>, otic and nasal conditions by topically applying the compositions to the affected tissues. The compositions and methods of the invention are particularly useful in the treatment of acute otitis externa infections and <u>ophthalmic</u> infections attributable to one or both of two newly identified Microbacterium species, Microbacterium otitidis and Microbacterium alconae.
- SUMM The present invention is directed to the provision of topical antibiotic pharmaceutical compositions for the treatment of **ophthalmic**, otic and nasal infections, particularly bacterial infections, and to methods of treating **ophthalmic**, otic and nasal infections by applying those compositions to the affected tissues. The compositions and methods of the invention are. . .
- Quinolone antibiotics have been previously utilized to treat

  ophthalmic and otic infections. For example, a topical

  ophthalmic composition containing the quinolone ciprofloxacin is

  marketed by Alcon Laboratories, Inc. under the name CILOXAN.TM.

  (Ciprofloxacin 0.3%) Ophthalmic Solution, and a topical otic

  composition containing a combination of ciprofloxacin and hydrocortisone
  is marketed by Alcon Laboratories, Inc. under the name CIPRO.TM. HC. The
  following quinolones have also been utilized in ophthalmic
  antibiotic compositions:
- The foregoing quinolone antibiotic compositions are generally effective in treating <code>ophthalmic</code> infections, and have distinct advantages over prior <code>ophthalmic</code> antibiotic compositions, particularly those having relatively limited spectrums of antimicrobial activity, such as: neomycin, polymyxin B, gentamicin and tobramycin, which. . . and bacitracin, gramicidin, and erythromycin, which are primarily active against gram positive pathogens. However, despite the general efficacy of the <code>ophthalmic</code> quinolone therapies currently available, there is a need for improved compositions and methods of treatment based on the use of antibiotics that are more effective than existing antibiotics against key <code>ophthalmic</code> pathogens, and less prone to the development of resistance by those pathogens.
- Ophthalmic, otic and nasal infections are frequently accompanied by inflammation of the infected ophthalmic, otic and nasal tissues and perhaps even surrounding tissues. Similarly, ophthalmic, otic and nasal surgical procedures that create a risk of microbial infections frequently also cause inflammation of the affected tissues. Thus, there is also a need for ophthalmic, otic and nasal pharmaceutical compositions that combine the anti-infective activity of one or more antibiotics with the anti-inflammatory activity of . .
- SUMM The invention is based on the use of a potent new class of antibiotics to treat ophthalmic, otic and nasal infections, as well as the use of these antibiotics prior to surgery to sterilize the surgical field and prophylactically following surgery or other trauma to

ophthalmic, otic or nasal tissues to minimize the risk of
infection. The compositions of the present invention may also be
administered to the affected tissues during ophthalmic, otic
or nasal surgical procedures to prevent or alleviate post-surgical
infection. As utilized herein, the terms "treat", "treating" and
derivations. . .

- SUMM The compositions preferably also contain one or more anti-inflammatory agents to treat inflammation associated with infections of **ophthalmic**, otic or nasal tissues. The anti-inflammatory component of the compositions is also useful in treating inflammation associated with physical trauma to **ophthalmic**, otic or nasal tissues, including inflammation resulting from surgical procedures. The compositions of the present invention are therefore particularly useful in treating inflammation associated with trauma to **ophthalmic**, otic or nasal tissues wherein there is either an infection or a risk of an infection resulting from the trauma.
- SUMM Examples of <a href="https://examples.org/phthalmic">ophthalmic</a> conditions that may be treated with the compositions of the present invention include conjunctivitis, keratitis, blepharitis, dacyrocystitis, hordeolum and corneal ulcers. The compositions of the invention may also be used prophylactically in connection with various <a href="https://examples.org/phthalmic">ophthalmic</a> surgical procedures that create a risk of infection.
- SUMM . . . that have been identified as being associated with acute otitis extema infections have also been discovered to be associated with **ophthalmic** infections. As indicated above, the antibiotics utilized in the present invention have a high level of antimicrobial activity against these newly discovered **ophthalmic** pathogens, and as a result, the compositions of the present invention are particularly useful in treating **ophthalmic** infections involving these species.
- SUMM The compositions of the present invention are specially formulated for topical application to <a href="mailto:ophthalmic">ophthalmic</a>, otic and nasal tissues. The compositions are preferably sterile, and have physical properties (e.g., osmolality and pH) that are specially suited for application to <a href="mailto:ophthalmic">ophthalmic</a>, otic and nasal tissues, including tissues that have been compromised as the result of preexisting disease, trauma, surgery or other. . .
- DETD . . . to as the "minimum bactericidal concentration" or "MBC". The minimum inhibitory concentration of Moxifloxacin for several bacteria commonly associated with <a href="mailto:ophthalmic">ophthalmic</a>, otic and nasal infections are provided in the following table:
- DETD Microbacterium otitidis and Microbacterium alconae have also been discovered to be pathogens in infections of <a href="mailto:ophthalmic">ophthalmic</a> tissues, such as conjunctivitis and blepharitis. The compositions of the present invention are therefore particularly useful in treating ophthalmic infections involving one or both of these species.
- DETD The appropriate antibiotic concentration for <a href="https://ophthalmic.compositions">ophthalmic</a> compositions will generally be an amount of one or more antibiotics of formula (I) sufficient to provide a concentration in. . . to or greater than the MIC.sub.90 level for the selected antibiotic(s), relative to gram-negative and gram-positive organisms commonly associated with <a href="https://ophthalmic.com/ophthalmic.ophthalmic.ophthalmic.com/ophthalmic.ophthalmic

- DETD The preferred glucocorticoids for <u>ophthalmic</u> and otic use include dexamethasone, loteprednol, rimexolone, prednisolone, fluorometholone, and hydrocortisone. The preferred glucocorticoids for nasal use include mometasone, fluticasone,. . .
- DETD . . . described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,223,493 (Boltralik) are also preferred steroidal anti-inflammatory agents, particularly with respect to compositions for treating **ophthalmic** inflammation. The following compounds are especially preferred: ##STR4##
- DETD . . . to as cyclooxygenase type I and type II inhibitors, such as diclofenac, flurbiprofen, ketorolac, suprofen, nepafenac, amfenac, indomethacin, naproxen, ibuprofen, <a href="mailto:bromfenac">bromfenac</a>, ketoprofen, meclofenamate, piroxicam, sulindac, mefanamic acid, diflusinal, oxaprozin, tolmetin, fenoprofen, benoxaprofen, nabumetome, etodolac, phenylbutazone, aspirin, oxyphenbutazone, NCX-4016, HCT-1026, NCX-284, NCX-456.. .
- DETD . . . agents selected and the type of inflammation being treated. The concentrations will be sufficient to reduce inflammation in the targeted ophthalmic, otic or nasal tissues following topical application of the compositions to those tissues. Such an amount is referred to herein. . .
- DETD The compositions are typically administered to the affected ophthalmic, otic or nasal tissues by topically applying one to four drops of a sterile solution or suspension, or a comparable. . . four times per day. However, the compositions may also be formulated as irrigating solutions that are applied to the affected ophthalmic , otic or nasal tissues during surgical procedures.
- DETD The <u>ophthalmic</u>, otic and nasal compositions of the present invention will contain one or more compounds of formula (I) and preferably one. . . agents, in pharmaceutically acceptable vehicles. The compositions will typically have a pH in the range of 4.5 to 8.0. The <u>ophthalmic</u> compositions must also be formulated to have osmotic values that are compatible with the aqueous humor of the eye and <u>ophthalmic</u> tissues. Such osmotic values will generally be in the range of from about 200 to about 400 milliosmoles per kilogram. . .
- DETD <u>Ophthalmic</u>, otic and nasal pharmaceutical products are typically packaged in multidose form. Preservatives are thus required to prevent microbial contamination during. . .
- DETD The following examples are provided to further illustrate the ophthalmic, otic and nasal compositions of the present invention.

DETD

Ophthalmic/Otic/Nasal Solution
Ingredient Amount (wt. %)

Moxifloxacin 0.35
Sodium Acetate 0.03
Acetic Acid 0.04
Mannitol 4.60
EDTA 0.05
Benzalkonium Chloride. . .

Ophthalmic/Otic/Nasal Suspension

```
Ingredient Amount (wt. %)
Moxifloxacin 0.3
Dexamethasone, Micronized USP 0.10
Benzalkonium Chloride 0.01
Edetate Disodium, USP 0.01
Sodium Chloride, USP 0.3
Sodium Sulfate, USP 1.2
  Tyloxapol, USP 0.05
Hydroxyethylcellulose 0.25
Sulfuric Acid and/or q.s. for pH adjustment to 5.5
Sodium Hydroxide, NF
Purified Water, USP q.s. to 100
DETD
  Ophthalmic Ointment
 Ingredient Amount (wt. %)
Moxifloxacin 0.35
Mineral Oil, USP 2.0
 White petrolatium, USP q.s 100
DETD
 Ophthalmic Ointment
 Ingredient Amount (wt. %)
 Moxifloxacin 0.3
 Fluorometholone Acetate, USP 0.1
 Chlorobutanol, Anhydrous, NF 0.5
Mineral Oil, USP 5
CLM
       What is claimed is:
       1. A topical pharmaceutical composition for treating acute otitis
       externa infections or ophthalmic infections attributable to a
       Microbacterium species selected from the group consisting of
       Microbacterium otitidis and Microbacterium alconae, comprising of one.
CLM
       What is claimed is:
       6. A method of treating acute otitis externa infections or
       ophthalmic infections attributable to a Microbacterium species
       selected from the group consisting of Microbacterium otitidis and
       Microbacterium alconae, which comprises instilling.
ΙΤ
     Drug delivery systems
        (ophthalmic; antibiotic compns. for treatment of eye and ear
        and nose disorders)
    ANSWER 38 OF 38 USPAT2 on STN
                        2002:48047 USPAT2
ACCESSION NUMBER:
TITLE:
                        Use of a celecoxib composition for fast pain relief
                        Karim, Aziz, Skokie, IL, United States
INVENTOR(S):
                        Brugger, Andrew M., Libertyville, IL, United States
                        Gao, Ping, Portage, MI, United States
                        Hassan, Fred, Peapack, NJ, United States
                        Forbes, James C., Glenview, IL, United States
```

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Pharmacia Corporation, St. Louis, MO, United States

(U.S. corporation)

NUMBER KIND DATE \_\_\_\_\_\_

PATENT INFORMATION: US 6579895 B2 20030617 APPLICATION INFO.: US 2001-866165 20010525 (9) <--

NUMBER DATE \_\_\_\_\_

PRIORITY INFORMATION: US 2000-207729P 20000526 (60)

DOCUMENT TYPE: Utility FILE SEGMENT: GRANTED
PRIMARY EXAMINER: Cook, Rebecca

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE: Harness, Dickey & Pierce

NUMBER OF CLAIMS: 29 EXEMPLARY CLAIM:

NUMBER OF DRAWINGS: 4 Drawing Figure(s); 4 Drawing Page(s)

LINE COUNT: 1140

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

DETD . . of ICI), propylene glycol laurate (e.g., Lauroglycol.TM. of Gattefosse), sodium lauryl sulfate, sorbitan monolaurate, sorbitan monooleate, sorbitan monopalmitate, sorbitan monostearate, tyloxapol, and mixtures thereof. Presently preferred examples include polysorbate 80 and sodium lauryl sulfate.

DETD . . . conditions such as psoriasis, eczema, acne, bums, dermatitis and ultraviolet radiation damage including sunburn, and post-operative inflammation including that following ophthalmic surgery such as cataract surgery or refractive surgery.

DETD Such compositions are useful in treatment of ophthalmic diseases, such as retinitis, conjunctivitis, retinopathies, uveitis, ocular photophobia, and of acute injury to the eye tissue.

. . . ammonium salicylate, ampiroxicam, amtolmetin guacil, DETD anileridine, antipyrine, antipyrine salicylate, antrafenine, apazone, bendazac, benorylate, benoxaprofen, benzpiperylon, benzydamine, benzylmorphine, bermoprofen, bezitramide,  $\alpha$ -bisabolol, bromfenac, p-bromoacetanilide, 5-bromosalicylic acid acetate, bromosaligenin, bucetin, bucloxic acid, bucolome, bufexamac, bumadizon, buprenorphine, butacetin, butibufen, butophanol, calcium acetylsalicylate, carbamazepine, carbiphene, carprofen, . . .

=> FIL STNGUIDE

COST IN U.S. DOLLARS SINCE FILE TOTAL ENTRY SESSION 136.82 147.72 FULL ESTIMATED COST

SINCE FILE TOTAL ENTRY SESSION DISCOUNT AMOUNTS (FOR QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS) -1.70 -1.70 CA SUBSCRIBER PRICE

FILE 'STNGUIDE' ENTERED AT 16:28:53 ON 14 JUN 2010 USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR CUSTOMER AGREEMENT

## 10/525006

COPYRIGHT (C) 2010 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

FILE CONTAINS CURRENT INFORMATION.
LAST RELOADED: Jun 11, 2010 (20100611/UP).

=>

## **WEST Search History for Application 10525006**

Creation Date: 2010061516:29

bromfecanPGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI ADJ YES 05-30-2009 bromfenacPGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI ADJ YES 05-30-2009 tyloxapolPGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI ADJ YES 05-30-2009 sterilePGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI ADJ YES 05-30-2009 isotonicPGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI ADJ YES 05-30-2009 pHPGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI ADJ YES 05-30-2009 (bromfenac) and (tyloxapol) and (sterile) and (isotonic) and (pH)PGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI ADJ YES 05-30-2009

## **Prior Art Searches**

Query	DB	Op.	Plur.	Thes.	Date
bromfecan	PGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI	ADJ	YES		12-17-2009
bromfenac	PGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI	ADJ	YES		12-17-2009
tyloxapol	PGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI	ADJ	YES		12-17-2009
sterile	PGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI	ADJ	YES		12-17-2009
isotonic	PGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI	ADJ	YES		12-17-2009
рН	PGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI	ADJ	YES		12-17-2009
(bromfenac ) and (tyloxapol ) and (sterile ) and (isotonic ) and (pH )	PGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI	ADJ	YES		12-17-2009
5603929.pn.	PGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI	ADJ	YES		06-15-2010
5475034.pn.	PGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI	ADJ	YES		06-15-2010

((bromfenac ) and (tyloxapol ) and (sterile ) and (isotonic ) and (pH ))	PGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI	ADJ	YES	06-15-2010
2\$1amino\$7bromobenzoyl\$1phenylacetic acid	PGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI	ADJ	YES	06-15-2010
\$2amino\$6bromobenzoyl\$1phenylacetic acid	PGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI	ADJ	YES	06-15-2010
\$2amino\$6bromobenzoyl\$1benzylacetic acid	PGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI	ADJ	YES	06-15-2010
2 amino 3 4 bromo benzoyl phenylacetic acid	PGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI	ADJ	YES	06-15-2010

Sheet 1 of 1 INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT										
FORM PTO/SB/0	08 A&B (	(modified)		ATTY DOCKET NO. 2005_0232A			SERIAL 1 10/525,00	SERIAL NO. 10/525,006		
	PATENT	PARTMENT OF COMMERCI TAND TRADEMARK OFFICI RENCES CITED BY APPLIC	E	APPLICANT Shirou SAWA et al.		GROUP 1614		2 0 8 2010 H		
LIST	(Use several sheets if necessary)  Date Submitted to PTO: April 8, 2010		FILING DATE March 28, 2005			GROUP 1614	PATS 17	PADEMARYOR		
				U.S. PATENT	DOCUMENTS					
*EXAMINER INITIAL		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME		CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE	
	AA	6,395,746	5/2002		Cagle et al.					
	AB									
-	AC									
	AD									
	AE									
• .	AF									
•	AG									
	АН									
	AI				-					
			·	FOREIGN PATEN	NT DOCUMENT	S			myoyi	
		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	TRANSLATION YES NO			
	BA									
	ВВ									
	вс									
	BD		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·							
	BE									
	r——	(	OTHER DOCUMEN	NT(S) (Including A	uthor, Title, Date,	Pertinent Pages, El	tc.)			
	CA	http://medical-dictiona	ry.thefreedictio	nary.com/propl	hylactic acces	sed 12/15/2009			·	
	СВ									
	СС									
	CD									
EXAMINER			<del></del>		DATE CONSIL	DERED				







In re application of

Attorney Docket No. 2005 0232A

Shirou SAWA et al.

Confirmation No. 1756

Serial No. 10/525,006

Group Art Unit 1614

Filed March 28, 2005

Examiner Donna A. Jagoe

AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-

**Mail Stop: AMENDMENT** 

BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID

### PATENT OFFICE FEE TRANSMITTAL FORM

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Attached hereto is a Credit Card Payment Form authorizing payment in the amount of \$180.00 to cover Patent Office fees relating to filing the following attached papers:

Information Disclosure Statement

\$180.00

Respectfully submitted,

Shirou SAWA et al.

Ву

Warren M. Cheek

Registration No. 33,367

Attorney for Applicants

WMC/dlk Washington, D.C. 2005-1503 Telephone (202) 721-8200 Facsimile (202) 721-8250 April 8, 2010 In re application of : Attorney Docket No. 2005 0232A

Shirou SAWA et al. : Confirmation No. 1756

Serial No. 10/525,006 : Group Art Unit 1614

Filed March 28, 2005 : Examiner Donna A. Jagoe

AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-

BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID

### INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Pursuant to the provisions of 37 CFR 1.56, 1.97 and 1.98, Applicants request consideration of the reference listed on attached Form PTO/SB/08 and any additional information identified below in paragraph 3. A legible copy of each reference listed on the Form PTO/SB/08 is enclosed, except a copy is not provided for:

[X]	each U.S. Patent and U.S. Patent application publication;
[]	each reference previously cited in prior parent application Serial No
	·

1a. [] This Information Disclosure Statement is submitted:

within three months of the filing date (or of entry into the National Stage) of the above-entitled application, or

before the mailing of a first Office Action on the merits or the mailing of a first Office Action after the filing of an RCE,

and thus no certification and/or fee is required.

04/09/2010 HVUONG1 00000080 10525006

01 FC:1896

Mail Stop: AMENDMENT

189.00 OP

- 1b. [X] This Information Disclosure Statement is submitted
  - after the events of above paragraph 1a and prior to the mailing date of a final Office Action or a Notice of Allowance or an action which otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and thus:
  - (1) [] the certification of paragraph 2 below is provided, or
  - (2) [X] the fee of \$180.00 specified in 37 CFR 1.17(p) is enclosed.
- 1c. [] This Information Disclosure Statement is submitted:

after the mailing date of a final Office Action or Notice of Allowance or action which otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and prior to payment of the issue fee, and thus:

the certification of paragraph 2 below is provided, and

the fee of \$180.00 specified in 37 CFR 1.17(p) is enclosed.

- 2. It is hereby certified
  - a. [] that each item of information contained in this Information Disclosure

    Statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a

    counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of
    the Statement, or
  - b. [] that no item of information contained in the Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, was known to any individual designated in §1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the Statement.
- 3. [X] Consideration of the following list of additional information (including any copending or abandoned U.S. application, prior uses and/or sales, etc.) is requested.

Copending application Serial No. 11/755,662 which is a CIP of the instant application.

- For each non-English language reference listed on the attached Form PTO/SB/08, reference is made to: a full or partial English language translation submitted herewith, a. [] b. [] a foreign patent office search report (in the English language) submitted herewith, the concise explanation contained in the specification of the present application c. [] d. [] the concise explanation set forth in the attached English language abstract, e. [] the concise explanation set forth below or on a separate sheet attached to the reference: A foreign patent office search report citing one or more of the references is enclosed.
- 6. Statement Under 37 CFR 1.704(d)

5.

Each item of information contained in the Information Disclosure Statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign Patent Office in a counterpart application, and this communication was not received by any individual designated in §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of the Information Disclosure Statement.

Respectfully submitted,

Shirou SAWA et al.

By

Warren M. Cheek

Registration No. 33,367 Attorney for Applicants

WMC/dlk Washington, D.C. 20005-1503 Telephone (202) 721-8200 Facsimile (202) 721-8250 April 8, 2010

# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of

Attorney Docket No. 2005\_0232A

Shirou SAWA et al.

Confirmation No. 1756

Serial No. 10/525,006

Group Art Unit 1614

Filed March 28, 2005

AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION

Examiner Donna A. Jagoe

CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-

BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID

Mail Stop: Amendment

### **AMENDMENT**

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Responsive to the Official Action dated December 24, 2009, please amend the above-

identified application as follows:

### RECEIVED CENTRAL FAX CENTER MAR 2 4 2010

### Amendments to the Claims

### 1-40. (Cancelled)

- 41. (Currently amended) An aqueous liquid preparation consisting essentially of at least the following two components, wherein the first component comprising is 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, and the second component comprising is an alkyl aryl polyether alcohol type polymer or a polyethylene glycol fatty acid ester, wherein said liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration.
- 42. (Currently amended) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 41, wherein the alkyl aryl polyether alcohol type polymer second component is tyloxapol;

wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is selected from a range of about 0.01 w/v % to about 0.5 w/v %; and

wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3 (4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt-thereof or a hydrate thereof is selected from a range of about 0.01 to about 0.5 w/v %.

- 43. (Currently amended) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 4241, wherein the first component is pharmacologically acceptable salt of a 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) phenylacetic acid is a sodium salt.
- 44. (Currently amended) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 4341, wherein the second component is tyloxapol and the pharmacologically acceptable salt of 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid is a sodium salt, wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is from about 0.01 w/v % to about 0.5 w/v %; and

wherein the first component is a 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is from about 0.01 to about 0.5 w/v %

2-amino 3 (4-bromobonzoyl)phenylacetic-acid sodium salt is selected from a range of about 0.05 to about 0.2 w/v %.

- 45. (Currently amended) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 44, wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is selected from a range of about 0.01 w/v % to about 0.3 w/v % and the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is from about 0.05 to about 0.2 w/v %.
- 46. (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 45, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) phenylacetic acid sodium salt is about 0.1 w/v %.
- 47. (Currently amended) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 4645, wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is about 0.02 w/v %.
- 48. (Currently amended) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 4741, wherein the formulation further includes one or more additives selected from the group consisting of a preservative, buffer, thickener, stabilizer, chelating agent, and pH controlling agent.
- 49. (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 48, wherein said preservative is benzalkonium chloride; wherein said buffer is boric acid and/or sodium borate; wherein said thickener is polyvinylpyrrolidone; wherein said stabilizer is sodium sulfite; wherein said chelating agent is sodium edetate; and wherein said pH controlling agent is sodium hydroxide.
- 50. (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 49, wherein the pH is from about 7 to about 9.
- 51. (Currently amended) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 5049, wherein the pH is from about 7.5 to about 8.5.

### 52. (Cancelled)

- 53. (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 45, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) phenylacetic acid sodium salt is about 0.2 w/v %.
- 54. (Currently amended) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 5345, wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is about 0.3 w/v %.
- 55. (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 54, wherein the formulation further includes one or more additives selected from the group consisting of a preservative, buffer, thickener, stabilizer, chelating agent, and pH controlling agent.
- 56. (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 55, wherein said preservative is benzalkonium chloride; wherein said buffer is boric acid and/or sodium borate; wherein said thickener is polyvinylpyrrolidone; wherein said stabilizer is sodium sulfite; wherein said chelating agent is sodium edetate; and wherein said pH controlling agent is sodium hydroxide.

### 57. (Cancelled)

- 58. (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 53, wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is about 0.02 w/v %.
- 59. (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 58, wherein the formulation further includes one or more additives selected from the group consisting of a preservative, buffer, thickener, stabilizer, chelating agent, and pH controlling agent.

- 60. (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 59, wherein said preservative is benzalkonium chloride; wherein said buffer is boric acid and/or sodium borate; wherein said thickener is polyvinylpyrrolidone; wherein said chelating agent is sodium edetate; and wherein said pH controlling agent is sodium hydroxide.
- 61. (Withdrawn-Currently amended) A method for stabilizing 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof in an aqueous liquid preparation, which comprises incorporating tyloxapol or polyethylene glycol monostearate into an aqueous liquid preparation containing 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, to obtain an aqueous liquid preparation consisting essentially of at-least the following two components, the first component eemprising being 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, and the second component eemprising being tyloxapol or polyethylene glycol monostearate, wherein said liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration.
- 62. (Withdrawn-Currently amended) A method for inhibiting decrease in preservative effect of a preservative in an aqueous liquid preparation of 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, which comprises incorporating tyloxapol or polyethylene glycol monostearate into an aqueous liquid preparation containing 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof and a preservative, to obtain an aqueous liquid preparation consisting essentially of at least the following two components, the first component eomprising being 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, and the second component eomprising being tyloxapol or polyethylene glycol monostearate, together with a preservative, wherein said liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration.

### 63. (Cancelled)

- 64. (New) An aqueous liquid preparation consisting essentially of:
- (a) 2-amino-3-(4- bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof,
- (b) tyloxapol,
- (c) boric acid,
- (d) sodium tetraborate,
- (e) EDTA sodium salt,
- (f) benzalkonium chloride,
- (g) polyvinylpyrrolidone, and
- (h) sodium sulfite, and wherein said liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration.
- 65. (New) The aqueous liquid preparation of claim 64, wherein (a) is a 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) phenylacetic acid sodium salt.
- 66. (New) The aqueous liquid preparation of claim 65, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is from about 0.01 to about 0.5 w/v % and the concentration of the tyloxapol is about 0.02 w/v %.
- 67. (New) The aqueous liquid preparation of claim 66, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is about 0.01 w/v %.
- 68. (New) The aqueous liquid preparation of claim 66, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is about 0.1 w/v %.

### REMARKS

Favorable reconsideration is respectfully solicited in view of the following remarks.

Initially, Applicant wishes to express its sincere thanks for the courtesy and cooperation provided to its representatives by Examiner Donna Jagoe during the personal interview held on February 16, 2010. The following is a summary of the items discussed during the interview.

Claims 19-40 have been cancelled without prejudice to the filing of a divisional application thereto.

Claims 41, 61 and 62 have been amended to make minor corrections as discussed during the interview.

Claims 42-45, 47-48, 51 and 54 have been amended in minor respects to reorganize the claimed subject matter and change the dependencies.

Claim 63 is cancelled without prejudice.

New claims 64-68 are added for additional patent protection and are supported in the specification at page 8, lines 19-26; page 12, lines 8-28, Table 1 on page 15; and Table 2 on page 17 of the specification. Note that sodium tetraborate is also known as borax, and EDTA sodium salt is also known as sodium edetate, which latter components are recited in Table 2.

Applicant acknowledges with thanks the Examiner's indication that the 103 rejection of claims 41 et al. are likely to be withdrawn in view of the arguments presented at the interview, which arguments are essentially reiterated hereinbelow.

Turning to the Official Action, claims 19-29, 31-34 and 36-38 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103 as obvious over Gamache et al. (WO 01/15677) in view of ISTA or Nolan et al.

This ground of rejection is deemed to be overcome by the cancellation of all rejected claims.

Claims 19-29, 31-34, 36-38, 41-51, 53-56, 58-60 and 63 are rejected under 35 USC 103 as being unpatentable over Hellberg et al. and Nolan et al. This ground of rejection is respectfully traversed as applied to the pending claims for the reasons explained during the interview.

The Examiner asserts that it would have been obvious to substitute the bifunctional ester compounds of Hellberg et al. having anti-inflammatory and anti-oxidant activity with bromfenac as disclosed in Nolan et al. because of "the art recognized equivalent activity of bromfenac as an

anti-inflammatory agent in topical usage." See Official Action date December 24, 2009 at page 4. Applicant respectfully disagrees that bromfenac is equivalent to the Hellberg bifunctional ester compounds having both anti-inflammatory and anti-oxidant activity.

The intended purpose of the invention disclosed in Hellberg et al. is to provide "[c]ompounds having anti-inflammatory and antioxidant activity." See Hellberg et al., Abstract (emphasis added); see also Hellberg at column 2, lines 13-18 ("The present invention provides new compounds having potent anti-inflammatory and anti-oxidant activity.") (emphasis added). Indeed, Hellberg et al. explicitly state that the principle of operation of the anti-inflammatory and antixodixant compounds is to provide a two-pronged therapeutic approach not previously available in the art:

The compounds of the present invention are capable of protecting against cellular damage by a wide range of insults. Since the compounds provide this protection by decreasing free radical or oxidative damage, reducing cyclooxygenase or lipoxygenase mediated inflammation, and improving site delivery, this therapy represents an improved two-pronged approach to cytoprotection.

See Hellberg et al. at Column 2, lines 57-63. Therefore, the intended purpose of the invention disclosed in Hellberg et al. is to provide compounds with not only anti-inflammatory activity, but also anti-oxidant activity for improved therapeutic functionality:

The compounds also include an anti-oxidant component. As oxidative stress has been implicated in inflammatory responses, the presence of an anti-oxidant will further help treat the target tissue.

See Hellberg et al. at Column 2, lines 38-40.

Moreover, the compounds of Hellberg et al. are intended to offer advantages not provided by the mere administration of individual agents such as bromfenac. Such intended advantages include a uniform delivery of an active molecule, simplifying issues of drug metabolism, toxicity and delivery, as well as 5-lipooxygenase inhibitory activity not present in the individual agents.

The use of a single agent having both activities over a combination of two different agents provides uniform delivery of an active molecule, thereby simplifying issues of drug metabolism, toxicity and delivery.

See Hellberg et al. at Column 2, lines 7-10.

Additionally, the compounds of the present invention exhibit 5-lipoxygenase inhibitory activity not present in the individual compounds.

See Hellberg et al. at Column 2, lines 16-18.

The compounds of the present invention also exhibit properties present only in the combined molecule, not in the individual components. One such property is the inhibitory efficacy against 5-lipoxygenase, an enzyme known to be involved in inflammation.

See Hellberg et al. at Column 2, lines 41-44 (emphasis added).

An additional intended advantage of the Hellberg bifunctional ester compounds is disclosed at Col. 2, lines 46 to 56:

Another advantage of the present invention is that the antiinflammatory moiety and the anit-oxidant moiety are linked through an ester bond. Since the carboxylic acid moiety of the NSAIA has been converted to an ester, the resultant molecule is neutrally charged, thus increasing lipohilicity and drug delivery.

Thus, the Hellberg bifunctional ester compounds are intended to increase lipophilicity and drug delivery relative to bromfenac alone.

The USPTO has made clear that "[i]f [the] proposed modification would render the prior art invention being modified unsatisfactory for its intended purpose, then there is no suggestion or motivation to make the proposed modification." See MPEP section 2143.01 V, citing *In re Gordon*, 733 F.2d 900 (Fed. Cir. 1984). Additionally, section 2143.01 VI of the MPEP plainly states: "The proposed modification cannot change the principle of operation of a reference. If the proposed modification or combination of the prior art would change the principle of

operation of the prior art invention being modified, then the teachings of the references are not sufficient to render the claims *prima facie* obvious." See also *In re Ratti*, 270 F.2d 810, 123 USPQ 349 (CCPA 1959).

Here, the proposed substitution of the Hellberg bifunctional anti-inflammatory, antioxidant ester compounds with bromfenac would render the Hellberg et al. invention
unsatisfactory for its intended purpose of providing "compounds having potent antiinflammatory and anti-oxidant activity" with increased "lipophilicity and drug delivery" and "5lipoxygenase inhibitory activity not present in the individual compounds." Applicant
respectfully submits that this proposed modification would radically change the principle of
operation of Hellberg et al. from "an improved two-pronged approach to cytoprotection" to a
mere one-pronged approach based on anti-inflammatory action alone.

Therefore, because bromfenac is not equivalent to the Hellberg bifunctional ester compounds and because the proposed substitution would render the Hellberg et al. invention unsatisfactory for its intended purpose and radically change the principle of operation of Hellberg et al., Applicant respectfully submits a prima facie case of obviousness cannot be based on the combination of Hellberg et al. and Nolan et al.

In addition to the argument that the proposed modification changes the principle operation and intended purpose of Hellberg et al., Applicant submits that Hellberg et al. explicitly teach away from the use of a compound, such as bromfenac, having only anti-inflammatory activity. Hellberg et al. explicitly exclude the use of a single action non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents such as bromfenac:

Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents (NSAIA) have been used for the treatment of inflammatory disorders. The following references may be referred to for further background concerning this use of NSAIAs:

Ophthalmoscope, volume 8, page 257 (1910);

FASEB Journal, volume 1, page 89 (1987); and

Inflammation and Mechanisms and Actions of Traditional Drugs, vol. I Anti-inflammatory and Anti-rheumatic drugs. Boca Raton, Fla., CRC Press, (1985).

However, there are some problems associated with NSAIA treatment including delivery to the appropriate site of action and side effects (Goodman and Gilman's The Pharmacological

Basis of Therapeutics, pages 638-669, Pergman Press, NY (1990)).

See Hellberg et al. at Column 1, lines 28-37 (emphasis added).

See also U.S. Patent No. 5,886,030, a copy of which is enclosed, which states:

Stinging and burning sensations, as well as general discomfort, are often associated with the topical ophthalmic application of certain types of ophthalmic agents. It is believed that such ocular discomfort is due to the presence of certain functional groups in these agents. Examples of such agents which product ocular discomfort include, but are not limited to,  $\beta$ -blockers such as betaxolol; prostaglandins and prostaglandin derivatives; muscarinics such as pilocarpine; a-adrenergics such as epinephrine, clonidine and apraclonidine; cholinergics such as carbochol; and nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs ("NSAIDS") such as diclofenac and suprofen.

See U.S. Patent No. 5,886,030 at Column 1, lines 21-32.

According to the USTPO guidelines, "[i]t is improper to combine references where the references teach away from their combination." See MPEP § 2145, citing *In re Grasselli*, 713 F.2d 731, 743 (Fed. Cir. 1983); see also *McGinley v. Franklin Sports, Inc.*, 262 F.3d 1339, 1354 (Fed.Cir. 2001) ("It is well-established that references which "teach away cannot serve to create a prima facie case of obviousness.") (citations omitted).

Here, Heliberg et al. exclude the use of a single NSAIA's by disclosing that such compounds are associated with "problems" such as "side effects" and "delivery to the appropriate site of action." In light of this teaching away from the use of a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent (NSAIA), one skilled in the art would not substitute bromfenac, a known NSAIA, for the anti-inflammatory and anti-oxidant compounds disclosed in Hellberg et al. Therefore, because Hellberg et al. teach away from the use of bromfenac, Applicant respectfully submits a prima facie case of obviousness cannot be based on the combination of Hellberg et al. and Nolan et al.

In addition, one skilled in the art would not have been motivated along the lines of the claimed invention by Hellberg et al. The claimed invention uses the second component as a cosolvent to assist in stabilizing the bromfenac. The second component of the claimed invention is an alkyl aryl polyether alcohol type polymer or a polyethylene glycol fatty acid ester, preferably tyloxapol.

Hellberg et al., however, fail to list tyloxapol as a cosolvent. See column 9, lines 1-5. Instead, Hellberg et al. use tyloxapol for an entirely different purpose. Whereas bromfenac is relatively soluble, the bifunctional ester compounds of Hellberg et al. are relatively lipophilic and insoluble. According to Example 3 bridging columns 11-12, the tyloxapol is apparently used as a milling diluent to grind the relatively insoluble bifunctional ester compound of Hellberg et al. to improve the solubility of the more lipophilic Hellberg ester compounds. In addition, the tyloxapol apparently helps to prevent the ground bifunctional ester compounds from aggregating into larger particles. Therefore the only apparent reason that tyloxapol is used in the compositions of Examples 2 and 3 of Hellberg et al. is as a grinding and anti-aggregation agent for the relatively lipophilic insoluble bifunctional ester compounds of Hellberg et al. Hence one skilled in the art, reading Hellberg et al., would not have been motivated to use tyloxapol in combination with bromfenac, because bromfenac does not suffer from the problems of lipophilicity and insolubility relative to the bifunctional ester compounds of Hellberg et al.

For the reasons detailed above, Applicant respectfully requests withdrawal of the rejection of claims 19-38, 41-60 and 63 under 35 USC 103 as being unpatentable over Hellberg et al. and Nolan et al.

Lastly, claims 19-38 are provisionally rejected on the ground of non-statutory obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-43 of copending application Serial No. 11/755,662.

It is believed that all other grounds of rejection have been overcome in view of the instant response. Accordingly, it is respectfully submitted that this provisional ground of rejection should be withdrawn and the application passed on to allowance.

In summary, it is believed that each ground of rejection set forth in the Official Action has been overcome, and that the application is now in condition for allowance. Accordingly such allowance is solicited.

Rejoinder and allowance of the withdrawn method claims is also solicited.

Respectfully submitted,

Shirou SAWA et al.

By\_

Warren M. Cheek

Registration No. 33,367 Attorney for Applicants

WMC/dlk Washington, D.C. 20005-1503 Telephone (202) 721-8200 Facsimile (202) 721-8250 March 24, 2010



### United States Patent [19]

### Maniar

Patent Number:

5,886,030

Date of Patent: [45]

Mar. 23, 1999

### USE OF VITAMIN E TOCOPHERYL DERIVATIVES IN OPHTHALMIC COMPOSITIONS

- [75] Inventor: Manoj L. Manlar, San Diego, Calif.
- Assignce: Alcon Laboratories, Inc., Fort Worth, Tex.
- [21] Appl. No.: 530,516
- Sep. 19, 1995 [22] Filed:

### Related U.S. Application Data

[51]	Int. Cl. <sup>6</sup>	A61K 31/35
[52]	U.S. Cl	514/458; 514/91
[58]	Field of Search	514/458, 91

#### References Cited [56]

### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2,680,749	6/1954	Cawley et al 260/345.5
3,102,078	8/1963	Robeson 167/81
4,043,932	8/1977	Fresenius et al 252/95
4.136,173	1/1979	Pramoda ct al 424/177
4,136,177	1/1979	Lin ct al 424/211
4,559,343	12/1985	Hon et ul 514/264
4,861,760	8/1989	Mazuel et al 514/54
4.911.920	3/1990	Jani et al 424/78
4,960,799	10/1990	Nagy 514/567
5,013,751	5/1991	Gerson et al 514/448
5,093,126	3/1992	Jani et al 424/428
5,179,122	1/1993	Greene et al 514/458
5,198,432	3/1993	Fariss 514/182
5,212,162	5/1993	Missel et al 514/54
5,223,268	6/1993	Stetsko ct al 424/490
5,364,631	11/1994	Janoff et al 424/450
5,403,841	4/1995	Lang et al 514/226.8
5,558,876	9/1996	Dosai et al 424/427
5,559,157	9/1996	Kawashima et al 514/777

### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

0000007	0.0004	Canada .
2088927	8/1994	
0 380 367 A1	1/1990	European Pat. Off
0 539 215 A1	4/1993	European Pat. Off
0 578 077 A3	1/1994	European Pat. Off
61-860184127	8/1987	Јврад.
1128921	5/1989	Japan .
920068343	3/1992	Japan .
93-37406	6/1993	Japan .
WO 89/03689	5/1989	WIPO .
WO 93/03720	3/1993	WIPO.
WO 93/05794	4/1993	WIPO.
WO 93/12761	7/1993	WIPO.
WO 95/31217	11/1995	WIPO.
WO 96/36316	11/1996	WIPO .

### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Carini et al., "Comparative Evaluation of the Antioxidant Activity of a-Tocopherol, a-Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol 1000 Succinate and a-Tocopherol Succinate Isolated Hepatocytes and Liver Microsomal Suspensions," Biochemical Pharmacology, vol. 39 (10), pp. 1597-1601(1990).

Wu et al., "Characterization of d-Alpha Tocopheryl Polyethylene Glycol-1000 Succinate (TPGS) for Applications as an Absorption Enhancer." Eastman Technical Papers-Presented in 1994 AAPS Meeting in San Diego, CA and 1994 Pharm Tech Conference in Atlantic City, NJ.

Wu ct el., "D-Alpha Tocopheryl Polyethylene Glycol 1000 Succinate (TPGS) as an Absorption Enhancer," Proc. 1st World Meeting AGPI/APV, Budapost, May 9-11, 1995.

Popovici et al., "Pormulations and in Vivo Tests of Oily Indomethacin Eyedrops," STP Phanna SCI (France), vol. 3(3), pp. 266-270 (1993).

Sokol, R.J. et al., "Improvement of Cyclosporin Absorption in Children after Liver Transplantation by Means of Water-soluble Vitamin E," The Lancet, 338, pp. 212-215 (1991).

Argao, E.A., et al., "d-a-Tocopheryl Polyethylene Glycol-1000 Succinate Enhances the Absorption of Vitamin D in Chronic Cholestatic Liver Disease of Infancy & Childhood," Pediatric Res., 31(2):1, pp. 146-150 (1992).

Adams, M.W., "D-AlphaTocopheryl Polyethylene (Eastman Vitamin E TPGS) as an Emulsifier and Bio-Enhancer for Drugs and Lipophilic Compounds," J. Congr. Int. Technol. Pharm. 6th; 4, pp. 254-262 (1992).

Braha et al., "Ophthalmic Solution for Treatment of Sclero-keratius and Acute Macular Oedema," WPIDS C93-117439 (1992).

Sugita et al.; "Anti-inflammatory analgesic topical preparations of indomethacio containing vitamin E or its acetate," Chemical Abstracts, vol. 120 (1994).

Popovici I. et al., "Formulation Et Essais In Vivo De Collyres Huileux D'Indometacine," STP Pharma Sci. (France), vol. 3, No. 3, pp. 266-270, (1993).

Carini et al., "Comparative Evaluation of the Antioxidant Activity of a-Tocopherol, a-Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol 1000 Succinate and a-Tocopherol Succinate in Isolated Hepatocytes and Liver Microsomal Suspensions," Biochemical Pharmacology, vol. 39(10), pp. 1597-1601,

Eastman Fine Chemicals Product Brochute (1994).

"Eastman Vitamin B TPGS," Publication No. EFC-213 (1991).

Printary Examiner—Zohreh Fay Attorney, Agent, or Firm-Patrick M. Ryan

Disclosed are ophthalmic compositions containing vitamin E tocopheryl derivatives which are comfortable and nonirritating. In addition, these vitamin E tocopheryl derivatives significantly increase the aqueous solubility of certain poorly soluble ophthalmic agents.

**ABSTRACT** 

9 Claims, No Drawings

#### USE OF VITAMIN E TOCOPHERYL DERIVATIVES IN OPHTHALMIC COMPOSITIONS

This application is a continuation-in-part application of sapplication Ser. No. 08/240,057 filed May 6, 1994, now abandoned.

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates generally to ophthalmic compositions. In particular, the present invention relates to the use of certain vitamin E tocopheryl derivatives to provide comfortable, non-irritating ophthalmic compositions. In addition, the present invention relates to the use of these vitamin E tocopheryl derivatives to increase the solubility of poorly soluble ophthalmic agents in aqueous compositions. For purposes of the present specification, the vitamin E tocopheryl derivatives useful in the present invention shall be referred to as "vitamin E tocopheryl derivatives" or "vitamin E derivatives" or "TPGS."

Stinging and burning seusations, as well as general discomfort, are often associated with the topical ophthalmic application of certain types of ophthalmic agents. It is believed that such ocular discomfort is due to the presence of certain functional groups to these agents. Examples of such agents which produce ocular discomfort include, but are not limited to: \$\beta\$-blockers such as betavolot; prostaglandins and prostaglandin derivatives; muscarinics such as pilocarpine; \$\alpha\$-sdrenergies such as epinephrine, clonidine and apraclonidine; cholinergies such as carbachol; and non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs ("NSAIDs") such as diclofenac and suprofen.

There have been a number of attempts to formulate topical ophthalmic compositions to reduce the inherent discomfort associated with these ophthalmic agents. Such attempts include those described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,559,343 (Han et al.), U.S. Pat. No. 4,911,920 (Jani et al.), U.S. Pat. No. 5,093,126 (Jani et al.), and U.S. Pat. No. 5,212,162 (Missel et al.). Han et al. describe the addition of xanthine derivatives, such as caffeine, in decrease the stinging associated with topical ocular application of NSAIDs. The two Jani et al. references teach the addition of certain ion-exchange resins to compositions of β-blockers to increase comfort and to provide sustained release. Missel et al. teach combinations of gelling polysaccharides and finely-divided drug carrier substrates ("DCS") which provide comfortable and sustained release ophthalmic compositions.

In addition, U.S. Pat. No. 4,960,799 (Nagy), discloses storage stable aqueous ophthalmic compositions containing 50 diclofenac and/or its pharmaceutically acceptable salts. The Nagy compositions include EDTA and a solubilizer such as ethoxylated castor oil.

### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

It has now been unexpectedly discovered that the addition of certain vitamin E tocopheryl derivatives to ophthalmic compositions renders such compositions very comfortable and non-irritating. It has also been discovered that these vitamin E derivatives greatly enhance the aqueous solubility of many compounds which are only sparingly soluble in aqueous compositions.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Vitamin E tocopheryl derivatives are water-soluble, biologically-active vitamin E analogues. These vitamin E

2

derivatives have been used as alternatives to vitamin E, especially where water-solubility is desired. In addition, U.S. Pat. No. 3,102,078 describes the use of these derivatives to solubilize naturally-occurring water-insoluble vitamins, such as vitamins A, D and E. The use of these vitamin E derivatives to enhance the absorption of vitamin A and cyclosporin have also been reported. See, for example, Sokol, R. J. et al., "Improvement of Cyclosporin Absorption in Children after Liver Transplantation by Means of Water-soluble Vitamin E," The Lancet, 338:212-215 (1991), and Argao, E. A. et al., "d-ca-Tocopheryl Polyethylene Glycol-1000 Succinate Enhances the Absorption of Vitamin D in Chronic Cholestatic Liver Disease of Infancy and Childhood," Pediatric Res., 31(2):146-150 (1992).

The vitamin E tocopheryl derivatives useful in the compositions of the present invention are highly water-soluble polyoxyalkylenc glycol esters of vitamin E tocopheryl esters of a dicarboxylic acid. Representative essers of this type include the polyoxycthylene glycol esters of vitamin E tocopheryl esters of a dicarboxylic acid wherein the polyoxyethylene glycol moiety of the ester (sometimes merely referred to as the polyoxyethylene glycol moicly of the ester) has a molecular weight in the range from about 600 to about 6000, preferably in the range from about 600 to about 1500. Such esters and methods for their preparation are disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 2,680,749 (Cawley et al.). The most preferred ester is the a-tocophery) polyoxycthylene glycol (1000) succinate, a polyoxyethylene glycol ester of a-tocopheryl succinate wherein the polyoxyethylene glycol moiety of the molecule has an average molecular weight of about 1000.

In general, one or more vitamin E derivatives are used in the compositions of the present invention in an amount less than about 30 percent by weight (wt %). If the vitamin E derivatives are used as solubilizing agents, it is preferred to use an amount between about 0.1 and about 20 wt %, most preferably between about 0.1 and about 5 wt %. When the vitamin E derivatives are used to enhance comfort, it is preferred to use an amount between about 0.1 and about 20 wt %, most preferably between about 0.5 and about 10 wt %.

Suitable ophthalmic agents which may be included in the compositions of the present invention and administered via the method of the present invention include, but are not limited to, the racemic and enantiomeric forms and ophthalmically acceptable salts and esters of following types of compounds:

glaucoma agents, such as: β-blockers (e.g., bctaxolol, timolol, and carteolol); α-agonists (e.g., apracionidine and related 2-substituted amino imidazolines); carbonic anhydrase inhibitors; dopamine agonists and antagonists; miotic cholinergies (e.g., pilocarpine and carbachol); prostaglandins and prostaglandin derivatives; ACE inhibitors; steroids (e.g., glucocorticoids and angiostatic steroids); and calcium channel blockers;

auti-hypertensives;

non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents, including but not limited to those classified as aryl- or heteroaryl- alkanoic acids such as diclofenae, flurbiprofen, suprofen, ketorolae, indomethacin and ketoprofen;

steroidal anti-inflammatory agents, such as fluorometholone, dexamethasone, prednisolone, tetrahydrocortisol and tri-

anti-bacterials and anti-infectives, such as aminoglycosides
(e.g., tobramycin); quinolones (e.g., ciprofloxacin and
ofloxacin); beta-lactams (e.g., cephalosporins such as
cefamandole);

### 5,886,030

3

anti-fungals, such as natamycin; anti-virals, such as acyclovir and ganciclovir; anti-cataract agents and anti-oxidants; anti-allergics;

anti-metabolites, such as 5-fluorourseil (5-FU) and methou- s exate;

immunosuppressants, such as cyclosporin, FK-506 and leftunimide:

growth factors such as EGF, FGF, PDGF; and prodrugs of the drug classes listed above.

Combinations of ophthalmic agents may also be used in the compositions of the present invention. Further, in formulations without ophthalmic agents, the present invention may also serve to supplement tears in the prevention or treatment of day are

The compositions of the present invention may additionally include other ophthalmically acceptable components: for example, buffers (e.g., phosphate, borate and citrate). chelating agents (e.g., EDIA), preservatives, (e.g., benzalkonium chloride, Polyquad® and Dymed®) and tonicity 20 agents (e.g., sodium chloride and mannitol). The compositions of the present invention may also include viscosity modifying agents such as: cellulosic ethers, such as, hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose (HPMC), hydroxyethyl cellulose (HEC), cthyl hydroxyethyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl 25 cellulose, methyl cellulose, and carboxymethyl cellulose; carbomers (Carbopol ); polyvinyl alcohol; polyvinyl pyrrolidone; alginates; carrageenans; and guar, karaya, agarose, locust bean, tragacanth and xanthan gums. The concentration of such viscosity modifiers will vary between about 0.1 30 to about 5 wt %, but such formulations will generally have a viscosity between about 10 and about 1000 centipoise.

The ophthalmic compositions containing TPGS may additionally contain polymers which will undergo sol-to-gel transition upon exposure to physical or chemical stimuli, 35 schanges in pH, ion concentration, and/or tempera-

The ophthalmic agents contained in the compositions of the present invention may optionally be encapsulated in microparticles. These loaded microparticles can be dispersed in aqueous vehicles containing TPGS to improve comfort. In addition, water-soluble or water-insoluble complexes of the ophthalmic agent can be incorporated in a vehicle containing TPGS. Example of water-soluble complexes include traditional complexes formed between the 4s ophthalmic agent and caffeine, cyclodextrins, salicylates, benzoates. Examples of water insoluble complexes include ophthalmic agent - drug resin complexes.

The following examples are presented to illustrate further various aspects of the present invention, but are not intended to limit the scope of the invention in any respect.

#### EXAMPLE 1

The following formulations are representative of pre- 55 ferred compositions of the present invention.

FORMULATION (#1 %)							
INGREDIENTS A B C D E F G							
Sodium Diclofense	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	_	0.1
Degamenhasone	_	_	_	_	_	0.1	_
Vilamín & TPGS (1000)	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0
Tromethomine	0.23	0.23	0.23	1.2	1.2	_	0.23
Boric Acid	1.0	0.1	1.0	1.5	1.5	_	1.0

-continued

-copulated							
FORMULATION (wt %)							
INOREDIENTS	A	В	¢	۵	E	F	G
Manniol	4.0	_		3.0	4.0		4.0
Benzalkonium Chtoride	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	_
NoC1		0.7	0.7	_	_		_
Disodium EDTA	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	_	_
HPMC	_	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.3	_	_
Arginine	_	_	_	0.5	_	_	_
HCl and/or NaOH Purified Water	рН to 7.4 q.s. 100%						

15 Preparation:

Formulation D was prepared as follows, and Formulations A-C and B-G were prepared similarly.

A 10% (w/v) stock solution of vitamin E TPGS was prepared as follows. Approximately 150 g of vitamin E TPGS was melted in a beaker by heating on a hot plate with stirring to ensure homogeneity. About 100 grams (g) of the molten TPGS was then added into 800 milliliters (mL) of near-boiling double distilled water. This mixture was stirred and allowed to cool to room temperature to ensure complete dissolution. Sufficient water was then added to the above solution to make a liter of stock solution.

Sodium diclosenac (0.3 g) was added to 90 mL of 10% TPGS stock solution. After complete dissolution of the diclosenac, the each of solution with stirring so that each ingredient was completely dissolved before the next ingredient was added 1.5 g of arginine, 9.0 g of mannitol, 4.5 g of bocic acid, 3.6 g of tromethamine and 0.3 g of edetate sodium. To the above solution was added 6.0 mL of 0.5% solution of benzalkonium chloride, followed by the addition of 15 mL of 2% solution of HPMC. An additional 150 mL of water were added and the pH of the formulation adjusted to 7.4 with HCl and/or NaOH. To the resulting solution, enough mater was added to bring the total solution volume to 300 mL. The osmolality of the final solution was about 300 mOsm/kg.

The invention has been described by reference to certain preferred embodiments; however, it should be understood that it may be embodied in other specific forms or variations thereof without departing from its spirit or essential characteristics. The embodiments described above are therefore considered to be illustrative in all respects and not restrictive, the scope of the invention being indicated by the appended claims rather than by the foregoing description.

What is claimed is:

1. A method for treating or controlling ocular inflammation, comprising the topical ocular application of an ophthalmic composition wherein the ophthalmic composition comprises:

- a therapeutically effective amount of one or more ophthalmic agents selected from the group consisting of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents and steroidal anti-inflammatory agents;
- an amount of a polyoxyalkylene glycol ester of a vitamin E tocopheryl ester of a dicarboxylic acid effective to reduce the discomfort and irritation associated with topical ophthalmic administration of said ophthalmic agent; and
- an ophthalmically acceptable aqueous vehicle, wherein the aqueous vehicle does not comprise liposomes.
- 2. The method of claim 1, wherein ophthalmic agent is a the non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent comprising an

### 5,886,030

aryl- or heteroaryl-alkanoic acid, or an ophthalmically

acceptable salt, ester or amide thereof.

3. The method of claim 2, wherein the non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent is selected from the group consisting of diclolenac and its ophthalmically acceptable salts, esters or amides.

4. A method for improving comfort and reducing irritation in ophthalmic compositions containing one or more ophthalmic acceptance in the containing one of the con thalmic agents which are irritating to the eve, comprising the step of adding to the ophthalmic composition an amount of a polyoxyalkylene glycol ester of a vitamin E tocopheryl 10 ester of a dicarboxylic acid effective to reduce the discom-

fort and irritation associated with topical ophthalmic administration of said ophthalmic agent.

5. The method of claim 4, wherein the polyoxyaltylene glycol ester of a vitamin E tocopheryl ester of a dicarboxylic condition and a process of the process of the polyoxyaltylene glycol. acid is selected from one or more polyoxychylene glycol esters of a vitamin E tocopheryl ester of surcinic acids a molecular weight in a range between about 600 and about 6000.

6 6. The method of claim 5, wherein the polyoxycthylene glycol moiety of the ester has an average molecular weight of about 1000.

7. The method of claim 4, wherein the concentration of polyoxyalkylene glycol ester of a vitamin E tocopheryl ester of a dicarboxylic acid is less than about 30 percent by

8. The composition of claim 7, wherein the concentration of polyoxyalkylenc glycol ester of a vitamin E tocopheryl ester of a dicarboxylic acid is between about 0.1 and about 20 percent by weight.

9. The composition of claim 8, wherein the concentration of polyoxyalkylene glycol ester of a vitamin B tocopheryl ester of a dicarboxylic acid is between about 0.5 and about 10 percent by weight

PAGE 18/19 \* RCVD AT 3/24/2010 4:34:20 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/30 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID:202 721 8250 \* DURATION (mm-ss):03-32

# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. :

5,886,030

DATED

March 23, 1999

INVENTOR(S):

Maniar

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below;

Claim 8 should read: "The method of claim 7 ....." instead of "The composition of claim 7 ....."

Claim 9 should read: "The method of claim 8 ....." instead of "The composition of claim 8 ....."

Signed and Sealed this

Twenty-eighth Day of September, 1999

Attest:

Q. TODD DICKINSON

Attesting Officer

Aciting Commissioner of Patents and Trademorts

P. 1 IFW

MAR 2 4 2010



### FACSIMILE COVER SHEET

Date:

March 24, 2010

To: Examiner Donna A. Jagoe, Group Art Unit 1614

Fax:

571-273-8300

From:

Warren M. Cheek

Number of pages being transmitted, including this cover sheet:

<u>19</u>

Please direct all questions concerning the transmittal of these pages to: Donna King/Warren Cheek

RE: Serial No. 10/525,006 (Shirou SAWA et al.), filed March 28, 2005,

Confirmation No. 1756

### CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE

This message is intended for the individual or entity to which it is addressed and may contain information that is privileged, confidential and exempt from disclosure under applicable law. If the reader of this message is not the intended recipient or the agent responsible for delivering the message to the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution or the taking of any action in reliance on the contents of this communication is strictly prohibited. If you have received this communication in error, please notify us immediately by telephone.

PAGE 1/19 \* RCVD AT 3/24/2010 4:34:20 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/30 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID:202 721 8250 \* DURATION (mm-ss):03-32

1

plicații

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. Application or Docket Number Filing Date PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD 03/28/2005 10/525.006 To be Mailed Substitute for Form PTO-875 APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I OTHER THAN (Column 1) SMALL ENTITY OR SMALL ENTITY (Column 2) FOR NUMBER FILED NUMBER EXTRA RATE (\$) FEE (\$) RATE (\$) FEE (\$) ■ BASIC FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c)) SEARCH FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A EXAMINATION FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q)) TOTAL CLAIMS OR minus 20 = X \$ X \$ (37 CFR 1.16(i)) INDEPENDENT CLAIMS X \$ = X \$ = minus 3 = If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due ☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each (37 CFR 1.16(s)) additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s) MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j)) **TOTAL** TOTAL \* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2. APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY (Column 1) OR SMALL ENTITY (Column 2) (Column 3) HIGHES1 PRESENT ADDITIONAL ADDITIONAL REMAINING **NUMBER** 03/24/2010 RATE (\$) RATE (\$) **AFTFR PREVIOUSLY FXTRA** FFF (\$) FFF (\$) AMENDMENT **AMENDMENT** PAID FOR Total (37 CFR \* 25 Minus \*\* 45 = 0 OR X \$52= 0 X \$ Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h) = 00 \* 4 Minus \*\*\*7 X \$ = OR X \$220= Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) OR FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) TOTAL TOTAL ADD'L OR ADD'L 0 FEE FEE (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) CLAIMS HIGHEST REMAINING PRESENT ADDITIONAL NUMBER ADDITIONAL RATE (\$) RATE (\$) AFTER **PREVIOUSLY EXTRA** FEE (\$) FEE (\$) AMENDMENT PAID FOR AMENDMENT Total (37 CFR Minus X \$ OR Minus \*\*\* OR X \$ = X \$ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) OR TOTAL TOTAL ADD'L OR ADD'L \* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3. Legal Instrument Examiner: \*\* If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20". /KAREN T. WASHINGTON/ \*\*\* If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3". The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS

ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Approved for use through 1/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

P	Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to response PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD  Substitute for Form PTO-875					Application or Docket Number 10/525,006		Filing Date 03/28/2005		OMB control number  To be Mailed	
	APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I (Column 1) (Column 2)						SMALL ENTITY				HER THAN ALL ENTITY
	FOR	N	UMBER FII	<u> </u>	MBER EXTRA		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
	BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b),	or (c))	N/A		N/A		N/A		1	N/A	
	SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i),	or (m))	N/A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	EXAMINATION FE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p),		N/A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	TAL CLAIMS CFR 1.16(i))		mir	nus 20 = *			x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
	EPENDENT CLAIM CFR 1.16(h))	IS	m	inus 3 = *		1	x \$ =			x \$ =	
	APPLICATION SIZE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	shee is \$2 addi 35 U	ets of pape 50 (\$125 tional 50 s .S.C. 41(	ation and drawin er, the applicatio for small entity) sheets or fraction a)(1)(G) and 37	on size fee due for each n thereof. See						
Ш	MULTIPLE DEPEN										
* If t	the difference in colu	umn 1 is less than	zero, ente	r "0" in column 2.			TOTAL			TOTAL	
	APP	LICATION AS (Column 1)	AMENE	DED – PART II (Column 2)	(Column 3)		SMAL	L ENTITY	OR		ER THAN ALL ENTITY
AMENDMENT	03/24/2010	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
OME	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 25	Minus	** 45	= 0		x \$ =		OR	X \$52=	0
I I I	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 4	Minus	***7	= 0		x \$ =		OR	X \$220=	0
AM	Application S	ize Fee (37 CFR <sup>^</sup>	l.16(s))								
	FIRST PRESEN	NTATION OF MULTI	PLE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 CF	R 1.16(j))				OR		
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0
		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)		•			!	
T		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
N EN	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=		x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
AMENDMENT	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=		x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
Ш	Application S	ize Fee (37 CFR <sup>^</sup>	l.16(s))								
AN	FIRST PRESEN	NTATION OF MULTI	PLE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 CF	R 1.16(j))				OR		
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
** If	the entry in column the "Highest Numb f the "Highest Numb "Highest Number F	er Previously Paid oer Previously Pai	For" IN TH d For" IN T	HIS SPACE is less HIS SPACE is les	than 20, enter "20's than 3, enter "3".		/KĂREN	nstrument Ex IT. WASHINO priate box in colu	STON		

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
10/525,006	03/28/2005	Shirou Sawa	2005_0232A	1756	
	7590 03/02/201 , LIND & PONACK, I		EXAM	INER	
1030 15th Stree Suite 400 East	et, N.W.,	JAGOE, DONNA A			
	Washington, DC 20005-1503		ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER		
			1619		
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE	
			03/02/2010	ELECTRONIC	

### Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

ddalecki@wenderoth.com eoa@wenderoth.com

	Application No.	Applicant(s)						
Interview Summary	10/525,006	SAWA ET AL.						
interview Summary	Examiner	Art Unit						
	Donna Jagoe	1619						
All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, PTO personnel):								
(1) <u>Donna Jagoe</u> .	1) <u>Donna Jagoe</u> . (3) <u>Ken Jenkins and Warren Cheek</u> .							
(2) <u>Jim Currie</u> .	(4) <u>Martin Voet</u> .							
Date of Interview: <u>16 February 2010</u> .								
Type: a)☐ Telephonic b)☐ Video Conference c)☒ Personal [copy given to: 1)☒ applicant 2	t)⊠ applicant's representative	•]						
Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: d) Yes If Yes, brief description:	e)⊠ No.							
Claim(s) discussed: the claims in general.								
Identification of prior art discussed: Hellberg et al. 5,998,46	<u>5</u> .							
Agreement with respect to the claims f) was reached. g	)∏ was not reached. h)⊠ N	I/A.						
Substance of Interview including description of the general reached, or any other comments: <u>Applicant pointed out the There was a discussion regarding the Hellberg ester compectosolvent</u> .	difference between the prior a	art and the instar	<u>nt claims.</u>					
(A fuller description, if necessary, and a copy of the amend allowable, if available, must be attached. Also, where no callowable is available, a summary thereof must be attached	opy of the amendments that w							
THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFICE A INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to the GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONGER INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS INTERVIEW DATE, OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE INTERVIEW OF THE INTERVIEW OF THE SUBSTANCE OF T	last Office action has already OF ONE MONTH OR THIRTY ERVIEW SUMMARY FORM, V	been filed, APP ' DAYS FROM T WHICHEVER IS	LICANT IS 'HIS LATER, TO					
/Donna Jagoe/ Examiner, Art Unit 1619	/YVONNE L. EYLER/ Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art U	nit 1619						

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-413 (Rev. 04-03)

Interview Summary

Paper No. 20100216

### **Summary of Record of Interview Requirements**

### Manual of Patent Examining Procedure (MPEP), Section 713.04, Substance of Interview Must be Made of Record

A complete written statement as to the substance of any face-to-face, video conference, or telephone interview with regard to an application must be made of record in the application whether or not an agreement with the examiner was reached at the interview.

### Title 37 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) § 1.133 Interviews Paragraph (b)

In every instance where reconsideration is requested in view of an interview with an examiner, a complete written statement of the reasons presented at the interview as warranting favorable action must be filed by the applicant. An interview does not remove the necessity for reply to Office action as specified in §§ 1.111, 1.135. (35 U.S.C. 132)

#### 37 CFR §1.2 Business to be transacted in writing.

All business with the Patent or Trademark Office should be transacted in writing. The personal attendance of applicants or their attorneys or agents at the Patent and Trademark Office is unnecessary. The action of the Patent and Trademark Office will be based exclusively on the written record in the Office. No attention will be paid to any alleged oral promise, stipulation, or understanding in relation to which there is disagreement or doubt.

The action of the Patent and Trademark Office cannot be based exclusively on the written record in the Office if that record is itself incomplete through the failure to record the substance of interviews.

It is the responsibility of the applicant or the attorney or agent to make the substance of an interview of record in the application file, unless the examiner indicates he or she will do so. It is the examiner's responsibility to see that such a record is made and to correct material inaccuracies which bear directly on the question of patentability.

Examiners must complete an Interview Summary Form for each interview held where a matter of substance has been discussed during the interview by checking the appropriate boxes and filling in the blanks. Discussions regarding only procedural matters, directed solely to restriction requirements for which interview recordation is otherwise provided for in Section 812.01 of the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure, or pointing out typographical errors or unreadable script in Office actions or the like, are excluded from the interview recordation procedures below. Where the substance of an interview is completely recorded in an Examiners Amendment, no separate Interview Summary Record is required.

The Interview Summary Form shall be given an appropriate Paper No., placed in the right hand portion of the file, and listed on the "Contents" section of the file wrapper. In a personal interview, a duplicate of the Form is given to the applicant (or attorney or agent) at the conclusion of the interview. In the case of a telephone or video-conference interview, the copy is mailed to the applicant's correspondence address either with or prior to the next official communication. If additional correspondence from the examiner is not likely before an allowance or if other circumstances dictate, the Form should be mailed promptly after the interview rather than with the next official communication.

The Form provides for recordation of the following information:

- Application Number (Series Code and Serial Number)
- Name of applicant
- Name of examiner
- Date of interview
- Type of interview (telephonic, video-conference, or personal)
- Name of participant(s) (applicant, attorney or agent, examiner, other PTO personnel, etc.)
- An indication whether or not an exhibit was shown or a demonstration conducted
- An identification of the specific prior art discussed
- An indication whether an agreement was reached and if so, a description of the general nature of the agreement (may be by attachment of a copy of amendments or claims agreed as being allowable). Note: Agreement as to allowability is tentative and does not restrict further action by the examiner to the contrary.
- The signature of the examiner who conducted the interview (if Form is not an attachment to a signed Office action)

It is desirable that the examiner orally remind the applicant of his or her obligation to record the substance of the interview of each case. It should be noted, however, that the Interview Summary Form will not normally be considered a complete and proper recordation of the interview unless it includes, or is supplemented by the applicant or the examiner to include, all of the applicable items required below concerning the substance of the interview.

A complete and proper recordation of the substance of any interview should include at least the following applicable items:

- 1) A brief description of the nature of any exhibit shown or any demonstration conducted,
- 2) an identification of the claims discussed,
- 3) an identification of the specific prior art discussed,
- 4) an identification of the principal proposed amendments of a substantive nature discussed, unless these are already described on the Interview Summary Form completed by the Examiner,
- 5) a brief identification of the general thrust of the principal arguments presented to the examiner,
  - (The identification of arguments need not be lengthy or elaborate. A verbatim or highly detailed description of the arguments is not required. The identification of the arguments is sufficient if the general nature or thrust of the principal arguments made to the examiner can be understood in the context of the application file. Of course, the applicant may desire to emphasize and fully describe those arguments which he or she feels were or might be persuasive to the examiner.)
- 6) a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed, and
- 7) if appropriate, the general results or outcome of the interview unless already described in the Interview Summary Form completed by the examiner.

Examiners are expected to carefully review the applicant's record of the substance of an interview. If the record is not complete and accurate, the examiner will give the applicant an extendable one month time period to correct the record.

### **Examiner to Check for Accuracy**

If the claims are allowable for other reasons of record, the examiner should send a letter setting forth the examiner's version of the statement attributed to him or her. If the record is complete and accurate, the examiner should place the indication, "Interview Record OK" on the paper recording the substance of the interview along with the date and the examiner's initials.



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
10/525,006	03/28/2005	Shirou Sawa	2005_0232A	1756	
	7590 12/24/200 , LIND & PONACK, I		EXAM	INER	
1030 15th Stree Suite 400 East		JAGOE, DONNA A			
	Washington, DC 20005-1503		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER	
			1619		
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE	
			12/24/2009	PAPER	

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)			
	10/525,006	SAWA ET AL.			
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit			
	Donna Jagoe	1619			
The MAILING DATE of this communication app Period for Reply	pears on the cover sheet with the	correspondence address			
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPL WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING D  - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.1 after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period  - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailin earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	ATE OF THIS COMMUNICATIO 136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be tin will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from e, cause the application to become ABANDONE	N. mely filed  the mailing date of this communication. ED (35 U.S.C. § 133).			
Status					
1) ☐ Responsive to communication(s) filed on <u>05 C</u> 2a) ☐ This action is <b>FINAL</b> . 2b) ☐ This  3) ☐ Since this application is in condition for alloware closed in accordance with the practice under <u>B</u>	s action is non-final. nce except for formal matters, pr				
Disposition of Claims					
<ul> <li>4) ☐ Claim(s) 19-29,31-34,36-51,53-56 and 58-63 is/are pending in the application.</li> <li>4a) Of the above claim(s) 39,40,61 and 62 is/are withdrawn from consideration.</li> <li>5) ☐ Claim(s) is/are allowed.</li> <li>6) ☐ Claim(s) 19-29,31-34,36-38,41-51,53-56,58-60 and 63 is/are rejected.</li> <li>7) ☐ Claim(s) is/are objected to.</li> <li>8) ☐ Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.</li> </ul>					
Application Papers					
9) The specification is objected to by the Examine 10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) accomplicant may not request that any objection to the Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correct 11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examine 11.	cepted or b) objected to by the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. Se tion is required if the drawing(s) is ob	e 37 CFR 1.85(a). ojected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).			
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119					
<ul> <li>12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).</li> <li>a) All b) Some * c) None of:</li> <li>1. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.</li> <li>2. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).</li> <li>* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.</li> </ul>					
Attachment(s)  1) Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)  2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)  3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)  Paper No(s)/Mail Date	4) Interview Summary Paper No(s)/Mail D 5) Notice of Informal I 6) Other:	ate			

### **DETAILED ACTION**

### Continued Examination Under 37 CFR 1.114

A request for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114, including the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(e), was filed in this application after final rejection. Since this application is eligible for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114, and the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(e) has been timely paid, the finality of the previous Office action has been withdrawn pursuant to 37 CFR 1.114. Applicant's submission filed on October 5, 2009 has been entered.

Claims 19-29, 31-34, 36-51, 53-56 and 58-63 are pending in this application.

Claims 39, 40, 61 and 62 are withdrawn from further consideration.

Claims 19-29, 31-34, 36-38, 41-51, 53-56, 58-60 and 63 are rejected.

### **Priority**

Receipt is acknowledged of the Japanese priority application and certified translation submitted under 35 U.S.C. 119(a)-(d), which papers have been placed of record in the file.

### Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The text of those sections of Title 35, U.S. Code not included in this action can be found in a prior Office action.

Art Unit: 1619

Claims 19-29, 31-34, 36-38, 41-51, 53-56, 58-60 and 63 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Hellberg et al. (US 5,998,465; 1999) and Nolan, et al. ("The topical anti-inflammatory and analgesic properties of bromfenac in rodents; Agents and Actions; 1988 Aug; 25(1-2):77-85; cited with previous Interview Summary).

Hellberg teaches pharmaceutical compositions of anti-inflammatory compounds (abstract); the compounds include a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory moiety (NSAIA) and an antioxidant moiety linked through an ester bond formed by the carboxylic acid moiety of the NSAIA (col. 2, lines 20-24); NSAIA moieties include bromfenac (col. 3, line 57; claim 5); examples 2 and 3 (col. 11) teach topical ophthalmic formulations useful for treating inflammation, both of these formulations include tyloxapol at 0.01-0.05 w/v %, HPMC (thickener), benzalkonium chloride (preservative), edetate disodium (chelating agent) (col. 11, Examples 2-3); the pH is adjusted to 7.4 (about 7.5; col. 11, line 64); topical formulations administered by drops (eye drops; col. 10, lines 15-18). Hellberg does not teach bromfenac (only the ester of bromfenac). Nolan teaches bromfenac (the sodium salt, sesquihydrate form) was effective as a topical analgesic at concentrations of 0.1-0.32 % in mice and more potent than the other drugs tested (abstract). It would have been obvious for one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to substitute bromfenac, taught by Nolan for the compounds of Hellberg in the example formulation giving formulations of the instant claims and to select concentrations of bromfenac sodium, sesquihydrate of 0.1, about 0.2 and about 0.32 %, in the invention of Gamache, since these values have demonstrated efficacy for topical use. It would

Art Unit: 1619

also have been obvious to adjust the concentration of tyloxapol, to optimize the formulations for the effect would on the solubility and stability of the aqueous preparations, which would have resulted in the effective tyloxapol concentrations of about 0.02 and 0.3 w/v%, recited in claims 25 and 32. The motivation to substitute bromfenac in the Hellberg formulations would have bee the art-recognized equivalent activity of bromfenac as an anti-inflammatory agent in topical usage. The motivation to adjust concentrations would have been the routine optimization of these topical ophthalmic formulations for anti-inflammatory use in the eye.

Page 4

Claims 19-29, 31-34 and 36-38 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Gamache, et al. (WO 01/15677 A2; 03/2001; previously cited) and ISTA Pharmaceuticals ("New Drug Applications: Xibrom", http://www.drugs.com/nda/xibrom\_040525.html, accessed online 9/19/2007; previously cited) or Nolan, et al. ("The topical anti-inflammatory and analgesic properties of bromfenac in rodents; Agents and Actions; 1988 Aug; 25(1-2):77-85; provided with Interview Summary).

Gamache teaches compositions for otic and intranasal use (p.6, lines 5-6) that contain a combination of a 5-HT agonist and an anti-inflammatory agent (p. 6, lines 1-4; p. 12 lines 9-10) or alternatively sequential or concurrent dosing of separate compositions that contain the 5-HT antagonist in one composition and the anti-inflammatory agent in a second composition (p. 12, lines 9-11); specifically claimed is the anti-inflammatory specie bromfenac (2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic

Art Unit: 1619

acid). Typical concentrations of anti-inflammatory agents, such as bromfenac, are taught in the range 0.01-1.0% (w/v) (overlapping with 0.01-0.5; p. 13, lines 6-8); aqueous formulations are preferred (p. 10, lines 11-14); tyloxapol is taught in a concentration of 0.05 % (w/v) (p. 16, line 30). It is noted that instant claim 21 and further dependent claims limit the options for the salt of bromfenac to the sodium salt, and that the specific concentrations recited in dependent claims apply to the sodium salt; the other options (bromfenac or a hydrate of bromfenac) are still viable choices that are part of instant claim 21 claims depending therefrom (which depend on and include the options of claim 20). Gamache teaches bromfenac in the concentration range of claim 20 (which is also an option of claims 21-24 and 31). The salt form of bromfenac in solution will be the same when the acid is dissolved in a solution followed by adjustment to the desired pH with NaOH/HCl (Gamache, p. 15, line 33) as when the sodium salt is dissolved in solution adjusted to the same pH; in this case Gamache also teaches the sodium salt limitation of instant claim 21, albeit not the sodium salt concentration limitation of instant claim 22 and further dependent claims, since the claim is drawn to an aqueous liquid preparation, irrespective of how it is prepared. However, the concentration range of 0.01-1.0% overlaps and encompasses the claimed concentration range of the sodium salt of bromfenac instantly claimed.

The ISTA Pharmaceuticals news release demonstrates that products containing 0.1 % bromfenac sodium acquired US marketing rights for Xibrom in May 2002 (were known by others in this country before applicant's priority date, a 35 USC 102(a) date). Nolan teaches bromfenac (the sodium salt, sesquihydrate form) was effective as a

topical analgesic at concentrations of 0.1-0.32 % in mice and more potent than the other drugs tested (abstract). It would have been obvious for one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to select concentrations of bromfenac sodium, sesquihydrate of 0.1, about 0.2 and about 0.32 %, in the invention of Gamache, since these values have demonstrated efficacy for topical use. It would have been obvious to adjust the concentration of tyloxapol, to see what the effect would be on the solubility and stability of the aqueous preparations, which would have resulted in the effective concentrations of the instant claims. It would also have been obvious to adjust the pH to values in the 7.5 to 8.5 range, with the potential of dissolving and/or stabilizing more of the acidic drug, bromfenac, in a more aqueous soluble ionic form. The motivation would have been to prepare pharmaceutical products with optimal drug dosage and stability.

### Double Patenting

Claims 19-29, 31-34, 36-38, 41-51, 53-56, 58-60 and 63 are provisionally rejected on the ground of nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-43 of copending Application No. 11/755662.

Although the conflicting claims are not identical, they are not patentably distinct from each other because the copending application contains claims drawn to method of treating pain and/or inflammation associated with an ocular condition, by administering the aqueous solutions of the instant claims. It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to use the formulations of the instant claims in the methods of the copending application, since the claims recite that the

Application/Control Number: 10/525,006 Page 7

Art Unit: 1619

formulations are eye drops, and the instant abstract also teaches some of the conditions treated of the copending application.

This is a <u>provisional</u> obviousness-type double patenting rejection because the conflicting claims have not in fact been patented.

### Correspondence

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Donna Jagoe whose telephone number is (571) 272-0576. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday through Friday from 8:00 A.M. - 4:30 P.M..

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Yvonne (Bonnie) Eyler can be reached on (571) 272-0871. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Application/Control Number: 10/525,006 Page 8

Art Unit: 1619

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/YVONNE L. EYLER/ Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 1619 Donna Jagoe /D. J./ Examiner Art Unit 1619

December 17, 2009

# Search Notes



Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
10525006	SAWA ET AL.

Examiner Art Unit

Jagoe, Donna 1614

## **SEARCHED**

Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
514	567	5/30/09	dj
424	486	5/30/09	dj
	updated	12/17/09	dj

#### **SEARCH NOTES**

Search Notes	Date	Examiner
WEST	9/19/2007	TPT
Google	9/19/2007	TPT
STN Search	9/19/2007	TPT
PubMed	9/19/2007	TPT
Inventor Name Search	9/19/2007	TPT
IDS References	9/19/2007	TPT
PubChem	7/2/2008	TPT
WEST	7/2/2008	TPT
PubMed	7/2/2008	TPT
IDS references	7/2/2008	TPT
WEST see attached search history transcript	5/30/09	dj
GOOGLE advanced scholar search	5/30/09	dj
WEST see attached search history transcript	12/17/09	dj

	INTERFERENCE SEA	ARCH	
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

/Donna Jagoe/ Examiner.Art Unit 1614	

U.S. Pate Present Office Part of Paper No.: 20091217

## **WEST Search History for Application 10525006**

Creation Date: 2009121717:13

bromfecanPGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI ADJ YES 05-30-2009 bromfenacPGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI ADJ YES 05-30-2009 tyloxapolPGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI ADJ YES 05-30-2009 sterilePGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI ADJ YES 05-30-2009 isotonicPGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI ADJ YES 05-30-2009 pHPGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI ADJ YES 05-30-2009 (bromfenac) and (tyloxapol) and (sterile) and (isotonic) and (pH)PGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI ADJ YES 05-30-2009

## **Prior Art Searches**

Query	DB	Op.	Plur.	Thes.	Date
bromfecan	PGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI	ADJ	YES		12-17-2009
bromfenac	PGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI	ADJ	YES		12-17-2009
tyloxapol	PGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI	ADJ	YES		12-17-2009
sterile	PGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI	ADJ	YES		12-17-2009
isotonic	PGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI	ADJ	YES		12-17-2009
рН	PGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI	ADJ	YES		12-17-2009
(bromfenac ) and (tyloxapol ) and (sterile ) and (isotonic ) and (pH )	PGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI	ADJ	YES		12-17-2009



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. CONFIRMATION NO		
10/525,006	03/28/2005	Shirou Sawa	2005_0232A 1756		
	7590 10/08/200 , LIND & PONACK, I		EXAMINER		
1030 15th Stree		JAGOE, DONNA A			
Suite 400 East Washington, DC 20005-1503			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER	
, and the second			1614		
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE	
			10/08/2009	PAPER	

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

	Application No. Applicant(s)		
Interview Summary	10/525,006	SAWA ET AL.	
interview Gainmary	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Donna Jagoe	1614	
All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, PTO	personnel):		
(1) <u>Donna Jagoe</u> .	(3)		
(2) Warren Cheek.	(4)		
Date of Interview: <u>07 October 2009</u> .			
Type: a)☐ Telephonic b)☐ Video Conference c)☑ Personal [copy given to: 1)☐ applicant 2	²)⊠ applicant's representative	:]	
Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: d) Yes If Yes, brief description:	e)⊠ No.		
Claim(s) discussed: <u>exemplary claims 41 and 63</u> .			
ldentification of prior art discussed: <u>Hellberg et al., Nolan et</u>	t al., Gamache et al		
Agreement with respect to the claims f) was reached. g	)∐ was not reached. h)⊠ N	/A.	
Agreement with respect to the claims f) was reached. g) was not reached. h) N/A.  Substance of Interview including description of the general nature of what was agreed to if an agreement was reached, or any other comments: Hellberg teaches any NSAIA including bromfenac covalently linked to an antioxidant. Applicant presented arguments that there is no motivation to replace the Hellberg compound with the Nolan compound.  (A fuller description, if necessary, and a copy of the amendments which the examiner agreed would render the claims allowable, if available, must be attached. Also, where no copy of the amendments that would render the claims allowable is available, a summary thereof must be attached.)  THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFICE ACTION MUST INCLUDE THE SUBSTANCE OF THE INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to the last Office action has already been filed, APPLICANT IS GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONGER OF ONE MONTH OR THIRTY DAYS FROM THIS INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS INTERVIEW SUMMARY FORM, WHICHEVER IS LATER, TO FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE INTERVIEW. See Summary of Record of Interview requirements on reverse side or on attached sheet.			
/Donna Jagoe/ Examiner, Art Unit 1614			

#### **Summary of Record of Interview Requirements**

#### Manual of Patent Examining Procedure (MPEP), Section 713.04, Substance of Interview Must be Made of Record

A complete written statement as to the substance of any face-to-face, video conference, or telephone interview with regard to an application must be made of record in the application whether or not an agreement with the examiner was reached at the interview.

# Title 37 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) § 1.133 Interviews Paragraph (b)

In every instance where reconsideration is requested in view of an interview with an examiner, a complete written statement of the reasons presented at the interview as warranting favorable action must be filed by the applicant. An interview does not remove the necessity for reply to Office action as specified in §§ 1.111, 1.135. (35 U.S.C. 132)

#### 37 CFR §1.2 Business to be transacted in writing.

All business with the Patent or Trademark Office should be transacted in writing. The personal attendance of applicants or their attorneys or agents at the Patent and Trademark Office is unnecessary. The action of the Patent and Trademark Office will be based exclusively on the written record in the Office. No attention will be paid to any alleged oral promise, stipulation, or understanding in relation to which there is disagreement or doubt.

The action of the Patent and Trademark Office cannot be based exclusively on the written record in the Office if that record is itself incomplete through the failure to record the substance of interviews.

It is the responsibility of the applicant or the attorney or agent to make the substance of an interview of record in the application file, unless the examiner indicates he or she will do so. It is the examiner's responsibility to see that such a record is made and to correct material inaccuracies which bear directly on the question of patentability.

Examiners must complete an Interview Summary Form for each interview held where a matter of substance has been discussed during the interview by checking the appropriate boxes and filling in the blanks. Discussions regarding only procedural matters, directed solely to restriction requirements for which interview recordation is otherwise provided for in Section 812.01 of the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure, or pointing out typographical errors or unreadable script in Office actions or the like, are excluded from the interview recordation procedures below. Where the substance of an interview is completely recorded in an Examiners Amendment, no separate Interview Summary Record is required.

The Interview Summary Form shall be given an appropriate Paper No., placed in the right hand portion of the file, and listed on the "Contents" section of the file wrapper. In a personal interview, a duplicate of the Form is given to the applicant (or attorney or agent) at the conclusion of the interview. In the case of a telephone or video-conference interview, the copy is mailed to the applicant's correspondence address either with or prior to the next official communication. If additional correspondence from the examiner is not likely before an allowance or if other circumstances dictate, the Form should be mailed promptly after the interview rather than with the next official communication.

The Form provides for recordation of the following information:

- Application Number (Series Code and Serial Number)
- Name of applicant
- Name of examiner
- Date of interview
- Type of interview (telephonic, video-conference, or personal)
- Name of participant(s) (applicant, attorney or agent, examiner, other PTO personnel, etc.)
- An indication whether or not an exhibit was shown or a demonstration conducted
- An identification of the specific prior art discussed
- An indication whether an agreement was reached and if so, a description of the general nature of the agreement (may be by attachment of a copy of amendments or claims agreed as being allowable). Note: Agreement as to allowability is tentative and does not restrict further action by the examiner to the contrary.
- The signature of the examiner who conducted the interview (if Form is not an attachment to a signed Office action)

It is desirable that the examiner orally remind the applicant of his or her obligation to record the substance of the interview of each case. It should be noted, however, that the Interview Summary Form will not normally be considered a complete and proper recordation of the interview unless it includes, or is supplemented by the applicant or the examiner to include, all of the applicable items required below concerning the substance of the interview.

A complete and proper recordation of the substance of any interview should include at least the following applicable items:

- 1) A brief description of the nature of any exhibit shown or any demonstration conducted,
- 2) an identification of the claims discussed,
- 3) an identification of the specific prior art discussed,
- 4) an identification of the principal proposed amendments of a substantive nature discussed, unless these are already described on the Interview Summary Form completed by the Examiner,
- 5) a brief identification of the general thrust of the principal arguments presented to the examiner,
  - (The identification of arguments need not be lengthy or elaborate. A verbatim or highly detailed description of the arguments is not required. The identification of the arguments is sufficient if the general nature or thrust of the principal arguments made to the examiner can be understood in the context of the application file. Of course, the applicant may desire to emphasize and fully describe those arguments which he or she feels were or might be persuasive to the examiner.)
- 6) a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed, and
- 7) if appropriate, the general results or outcome of the interview unless already described in the Interview Summary Form completed by the examiner.

Examiners are expected to carefully review the applicant's record of the substance of an interview. If the record is not complete and accurate, the examiner will give the applicant an extendable one month time period to correct the record.

#### **Examiner to Check for Accuracy**

If the claims are allowable for other reasons of record, the examiner should send a letter setting forth the examiner's version of the statement attributed to him or her. If the record is complete and accurate, the examiner should place the indication, "Interview Record OK" on the paper recording the substance of the interview along with the date and the examiner's initials.



# REQUEST 6 for JED EXAMINATION (RCE) TRANSMITTAL

Address to:
Mail Stop RCE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Application Number	10/525,006
Filing Date	March 28, 2005
First Named Inventor	Shirou SAWA et al.
Group Art Unit	1614
Examiner Name	Donna A. Jagoe
Attorney Docket Number	2005_0232A
Confirmation No.	1756

This is a Request for Continued Examination (RCE) under 37 C.F.R. § 1.114 of the above-identified application.

Request for Continued Examination (RCE) practice under 37 C.F.R. 1.114 does not apply to any utility or plant application filed prior to June 8, 1995, or to any design application. See Instruction Sheet for RCEs (not to be submitted to the USPTO) on page 2.

		~	, 10	
1.	am apı am	Iments enclosed with the R ant does not wish to have a lment(s).  Previously submitted. If may be considered as a si	F.R. § 1.114 — Note: If the RCE is proper, any previously filed unentered amendments and CE will be entered in the order in which they were filed unless applicant instructs otherwise. It may previously filed unentered amendment(s) entered, applicant must request non-entry of such a final Office Action is outstanding, any amendments filed after the final Office Action abmission even if this box is not checked.  The arguments in the Appeal Brief or Reply Brief previously filed on	
		. [] Other		
	b.			
2. Miscellaneous a. [] Suspension of action on the above-identified application is required under 37 C.F.R. § 1.103(c) for a period of months (period of suspension shall not exceed 3 months; Fee under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(i) required).				
	b.	Other		
3.	Fee a.	[] The Director is hereby au [] RCE fee requir [] Extension of tir	F.R. § 1.17(e) is required by 37 C.F.R. § 1.114 when the RCE is filed.) thorized to charge the following fees to Deposit Account No. 23-0975. ed under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(e) ne fee (37 C.F.R. § 1.136 and § 1.17) iciency or to credit any over payment associated with this filing	
	b.	Check in the amount of \$	enclosed	
	c.	[X] RCE fee require	lit Card in the amount of \$940.00. (Credit Card Payment Form Enclosed) ed under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(e) ne fee (37 C.F.R. § 1.136 and § 1.17)	

4. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS

CUSTOMER NO. 000513

r. Wael

Warren M. Cheek Registration No. 33,367

WENDEROTH, LIND & PONACK, L.L.P.
1030 15<sup>th</sup> Street, N.W., Suite 400 East
Washington, D.C. 20005-1503
Phone:(202) 721-8200
Fax:(202) 721-8250
10/06/2009 SZEWDIE1 00000028 10525006

02 FC:1251 October 5, 2009

130.00 OP



#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of

Attorney Docket No. 2005 0232A

Shirou SAWA et al.

Confirmation No. 1756

Serial No. 10/525,006

Group Art Unit 1614

Filed March 28, 2005

Examiner Donna A. Jagoe

AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4Mail Stop: RCE

BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID

### **PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT**

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Please amend the above-identified application as follows:

#### Amendments to the Claims

#### 1-18. (Cancelled)

- 19. (Currently amended) An aqueous liquid preparation comprising at least the following two components, the first component comprising 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, and the second component comprising an alkyl aryl polyether alcohol type polymer or a polyethylene glycol fatty acid ester, wherein said liquid preparation is <u>formulated for ophthalmic administration in the form of an eye drop</u>.
- **20.** (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 19, wherein the alkyl aryl polyether alcohol type polymer is tyloxapol;

wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is selected from a range of about 0.01 w/v % to about 0.5 w/v %; and

wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof is selected from a range of about 0.01 to about 0.5 w/v %.

- **21.** (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 20, wherein the pharmacologically acceptable salt of 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid is a sodium salt.
- **22.** (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 21, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is selected from a range of about 0.05 to about 0.2 w/v %.
- 23. (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 22, wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is selected from a range of about 0.01 w/v % to about 0.3 w/v %.

- **24.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 23, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is about 0.1 w/v %.
- **25.** (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 24, wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is about 0.02 w/v %.
- **26.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 25, wherein the formulation further includes one or more additives selected from the group consisting of a preservative, buffer, thickener, stabilizer, chelating agent, and pH controlling agent.
- 27. (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 26, wherein said preservative is benzalkonium chloride; wherein said buffer is boric acid and/or sodium borate; wherein said thickener is polyvinylpyrrolidone; wherein said stabilizer is sodium sulfite; wherein said chelating agent is sodium edetate; and wherein said pH controlling agent is sodium hydroxide.
- **28.** (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 27, wherein the pH is from about 7 to about 9.
- **29.** (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 28, wherein the pH is from about 7.5 to about 8.5.

## 30. (Cancelled)

31. (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 23, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) phenylacetic acid sodium salt is about 0.2 w/v %.

- **32.** (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 31, wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is about 0.3 w/v %.
- 33. (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 32, wherein the formulation further includes one or more additives selected from the group consisting of a preservative, buffer, thickener, stabilizer, chelating agent, and pH controlling agent.
- 34. (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 33, wherein said preservative is benzalkonium chloride; wherein said buffer is boric acid and/or sodium borate; wherein said thickener is polyvinylpyrrolidone; wherein said stabilizer is sodium sulfite; wherein said chelating agent is sodium edetate; and wherein said pH controlling agent is sodium hydroxide.

#### 35. (Cancelled)

- **36.** (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 31, wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is about 0.02 w/v %.
- 37. (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 36, wherein the formulation further includes one or more additives selected from the group consisting of a preservative, buffer, thickener, stabilizer, chelating agent, and pH controlling agent.
- **38.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 37, wherein said preservative is benzalkonium chloride; wherein said buffer is boric acid and/or sodium borate; wherein said thickener is polyvinylpyrrolidone; wherein said chelating agent is sodium edetate; and wherein said pH controlling agent is sodium hydroxide.
- **39.** (Withdrawn-currently amended) A method for stabilizing 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate

thereof in an aqueous liquid preparation, which comprises incorporating tyloxapol or polyethylene glycol monostearate into an aqueous liquid preparation containing 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, to obtain an aqueous liquid preparation comprising at least the following two components, the first component comprising 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, and the second component comprising tyloxapol or polyethylene glycol monostearate, wherein said liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administrationin the form of an eye drop.

- 40. (Withdrawn-currently amended) A method for inhibiting decrease in preservative effect of a preservative in an aqueous liquid preparation of 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, which comprises incorporating tyloxapol or polyethylene glycol monostearate into an aqueous liquid preparation containing 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof and a preservative, to obtain an aqueous liquid preparation comprising at least the following two components, the first component comprising 2-amino-3-(4- bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, and the second component comprising tyloxapol or polyethylene glycol monostearate, together with a preservative, wherein said liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administrationin the form of an eye drop.
- 41. (Currently amended) An aqueous liquid preparation consisting essentially of at least the following two components, wherein the first component comprising is 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, and the second component comprising is an alkyl aryl polyether alcohol type polymer or a polyethylene glycol fatty acid ester, wherein said liquid preparation is <u>formulated for ophthalmic administration in the form of an eye drop</u>.
- **42.** (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 41, wherein the alkyl aryl polyether alcohol type polymer is tyloxapol;

wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is selected from a range of about 0.01 w/v % to about 0.5 w/v %; and

wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof is selected from a range of about 0.01 to about 0.5 w/v %.

- **43.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 42, wherein the pharmacologically acceptable salt of 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) phenylacetic acid is a sodium salt.
- **44.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 43, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is selected from a range of about 0.05 to about 0.2 w/v %.
- **45.** (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 44, wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is selected from a range of about 0.01 w/v % to about 0.3 w/v %.
- **46.** (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 45, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is about 0.1 w/v %.
- 47. (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 46, wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is about 0.02 w/v %.
- **48.** (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 47, wherein the formulation further includes one or more additives selected from the group consisting of a preservative, buffer, thickener, stabilizer, chelating agent, and pH controlling agent.

- **49.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 48, wherein said preservative is benzalkonium chloride; wherein said buffer is boric acid and/or sodium borate; wherein said thickener is polyvinylpyrrolidone; wherein said stabilizer is sodium sulfite; wherein said chelating agent is sodium edetate; and wherein said pH controlling agent is sodium hydroxide.
- **50.** (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 49, wherein the pH is from about 7 to about 9.
- **51.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 50, wherein the pH is from about 7.5 to about 8.5.

#### 52. (Cancelled)

- **53.** (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 45, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid sodium salt is about 0.2 w/v %.
- **54.** (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 53, wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is about 0.3 w/v %.
- **55.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 54, wherein the formulation further includes one or more additives selected from the group consisting of a preservative, buffer, thickener, stabilizer, chelating agent, and pH controlling agent.
- **56.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 55, wherein said preservative is benzalkonium chloride; wherein said buffer is boric acid and/or sodium borate; wherein said thickener is polyvinylpyrrolidone; wherein said stabilizer is sodium sulfite; wherein said chelating agent is sodium edetate; and wherein said pH controlling agent is sodium hydroxide.

#### 57. (Cancelled)

- **58.** (Previously presented) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 53, wherein the concentration of the tyloxapol is about 0.02 w/v %.
- **59.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 58, wherein the formulation further includes one or more additives selected from the group consisting of a preservative, buffer, thickener, stabilizer, chelating agent, and pH controlling agent.
- **60.** (**Previously presented**) The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 59, wherein said preservative is benzalkonium chloride; wherein said buffer is boric acid and/or sodium borate; wherein said thickener is polyvinylpyrrolidone; wherein said chelating agent is sodium edetate; and wherein said pH controlling agent is sodium hydroxide.
- 61. (Withdrawn-currently amended) A method for stabilizing 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof in an aqueous liquid preparation, which comprises incorporating tyloxapol or polyethylene glycol monostearate into an aqueous liquid preparation containing 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, to obtain an aqueous liquid preparation consisting essentially of at least the following two components, the first component comprising 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, and the second component comprising tyloxapol or polyethylene glycol monostearate, wherein said liquid preparation is formulated for ophthalmic administration the form of an eye drop.
- **62.** (Currently amended) A method for inhibiting decrease in preservative effect of a preservative in an aqueous liquid preparation of 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, which comprises incorporating tyloxapol or polyethylene glycol monostearate into an aqueous liquid preparation

containing 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof and a preservative, to obtain an aqueous liquid preparation consisting essentially of at least the following two components, the first component comprising 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, and the second component comprising tyloxapol or polyethylene glycol monostearate, together with a preservative, wherein said liquid preparation is <u>formulated for ophthalmic</u> administration<del>in the form of an eye drop</del>.

**63.** (Currently amended) An aqueous liquid preparation consisting of the following two components, the first component comprising is 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, and the second component comprising is an alkyl aryl polyether alcohol type polymer or a polyethylene glycol fatty acid ester, and water, and optionally at least one preservative, isotonic, buffer, thickener, stabilizer, chelating agent, pH controlling agent, or perfume, wherein said liquid preparation is <u>formulated</u> for ophthalmic administrationin the form of an eye drop.

#### **REMARKS**

A verified English translation of the Japanese priority application is concurrently submitted herewith under separate cover letter.

In addition, claims 19, 39-41, 61-63 have been amended as suggested by the Examiner in the Official Action dated June 3, 2009.

Accordingly, the rejection of the claims under 35 USC 112, second paragraph, is deemed to be overcome.

Applicants express their appreciation to the Examiner for the personal interview scheduled for October 7, 2009.

Respectfully submitted,

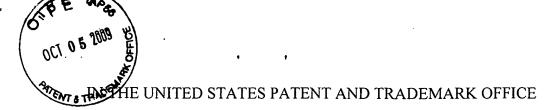
Shirou SAWA et al.

By

Warren M. Cheek

Registration No. 33,367 Attorney for Applicants

WMC/dlk Washington, D.C. 20005-1503 Telephone (202) 721-8200 Facsimile (202) 721-8250 October 5, 2009



In re application of : Attorney Docket No. 2005\_0232A

Shirou SAWA et al. : Confirmation No. 1756

Serial No. 10/525,006 : Group Art Unit 1614

Filed March 28, 2005 : Examiner Donna A. Jagoe

AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION CONTAINING 2-AMINO-3-(4-BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID Mail Stop: RCE

#### **SUBMISSION OF VERIFIED ENGLISH TRANSLATION**

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Submitted herewith is a verified English translation of the Japanese priority application no. 2003-012427 filed January 21, 2003.

Respectfully submitted,

Shirou SAWA et al.

Warren M. Cheek

Registration No. 33,367 Attorney for Applicants

Telephone (202) 721-8200 Facsimile (202) 721-8250

Washington, D.C. 20005-1503

Facsimile (202) 721-8250

October 5, 2009

WMC/dlk

#### VERIFICATION OF TRANSLATION

I, Takeshi Takemori, of 1-2-512, Denpo 1-chome, Osaka-shi, OSAKA 554-0002 JAPAN, state the following:

I am fluent in both the English and Japanese languages and capable of translating documents from one into the other of these languages.

The attached document is a true and accurate English translation to the best of my knowledge and belief of the certified copy of Japanese Patent Application No. 2003-012427 filed on January 21, 2003.

I state that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true.

Date:

September 3, 2009

#### JAPAN PATENT OFFICE

This is to certify that the annexed is a true copy of the following application as filed with this Office.

Date of Application: January 21, 2003

Application Number: JP2003-012427 [ST. 10/C]: [JP2003-012427]

Applicant(s): SENJU PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD.

February 19, 2004

Commissioner, Japan Patent Office Yasuo IMAI

Certificate No. 2004-3010925

Page: 1/

[Name of Document] Patent application

[Reference Number] 598-03

[Filing Date] January 21, 2003

[Addressee] To the Commissioner of the Patent Office

[Int. Cl.] A61K 9/08

A61K 31/195

A61K 47/18

A61K 47/32

A61P 27/02

A61P 27/16

[Inventor]

[Address or domicile] 366-1-105, Minamibefu 4-chome,

Nishi-ku, Kobe-shi, Hyogo

[Name] SAWA Shirou

[Inventor]

[Address or domicile] Look Heights 2-105, 93, Ohtsukadai

3-chome, Nishi-ku, Kobe-shi, Hyogo

[Name] FUJITA Shuhei

[Applicant]

[Identification No.] 000199175

[Name or appellation] SENJU PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD.

[Attorney]

[Identification No.] 100118360

[Patent Attorney]

[Name or appellation] MATSUDA Reiko

[Telephone number] 06-6201-9627

[Indication of Fee]

[Deposit Account Number] 004167

[Fee] 21,000 yen

Page: 2/E

[Name of Document] Specification

[Title of the Invention] AQUEOUS LIQUID PREPARATION CONTAINING

2-AMINO-3-(4-BROMOBENZOYL)PHENYLACETIC ACID

[Scope of Claims]

[Claim 1] An aqueous liquid preparation comprising 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, and an alkyl aryl polyether alcohol type polymer or a polyethylene glycol fatty acid ester.

[Claim 2] The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 1, wherein the alkyl aryl polyether alcohol type polymer has a polymerization degree of 3 to 10, the alkyl contains 1 to 18 carbon atoms, the aryl is a phenol residue, and the polyether alcohol is represented by the formula  $(CH_2CH_2O)_xH$  in which X is an integer of 5 to 100.

[Claim 3] The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 1 or 2, wherein the alkyl aryl polyether alcohol type polymer is tyloxapol.

[Claim 4] The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 1, wherein the carbon number of the fatty acid in the polyethylene glycol fatty acid ester is 12 to 18.

[Claim 5] The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 1 or 4, wherein the polyethylene glycol fatty acid ester is polyethylene glycol monostearate.

[Claim 6] The aqueous liquid preparation according to any one of claims 1 to 3, wherein the concentration of the alkyl aryl polyether alcohol type polymer is selected from a range of minimum concentration of 0.01 w/v % to maximum concentration

á.

5

10

15

20

25

of 0.5 w/v%.

w.

5

10

15

20

[Claim 7] The aqueous liquid preparation according to any one of claims 1, 2 and 4, wherein the concentration of the polyethylene glycol fatty acid ester is selected from a range of minimum concentration of 0.02 w/v to maximum concentration of 0.1 w/v %.

[Claim 8] The aqueous liquid preparation according to any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof is 0.01 to 0.5 w/v %.

[Claim 9] The aqueous liquid preparation according to any one of claims 1 to 8, wherein benzalkonium chloride is contained as a preservative.

[Claim 10] The aqueous liquid preparation according to any one of claims 1 to 9, wherein the pharmacologically acceptable salt of 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid is a sodium salt.

[Claim 11] The aqueous liquid preparation according to any one of claims 1 to 10, wherein the pH of the aqueous liquid preparation is within a range of 7 to 9.

[Claim 12] The aqueous liquid preparation according to claim 11, wherein the pH of the aqueous liquid preparation is within a range of 7.5 to 8.5.

[Claim 13] The aqueous liquid preparation according to any one of claims 1 to 12, wherein the aqueous liquid preparation is an eye drop.

[Claim 14] The aqueous liquid preparation according to

any one of claims 1 to 12, wherein the aqueous liquid preparation is a nasal drop.

[Claim 15] An eye drop comprising sodium 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetate hydrate and 0.01 to 0.5 w/v % of tyloxapol.

[Claim 16] An eye drop comprising sodium 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetate hydrate and 0.02 to 0.1 w/v % of polyethylene glycol monostearate.

[Claim 17] A method for stabilizing 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof in an aqueous liquid preparation, which comprises incorporating tyloxapol or polyethylene glycol monostearate into an aqueous liquid preparation containing 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof.

[Claim 18] A method for inhibiting decrease in preservative effect of a preservative in an aqueous liquid preparation of 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, which comprises incorporating tyloxapol polyethylene glycol monostearate into an aqueous liquid preparation containing 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof and a preservative.

[Detailed Description of the Invention]

[0001]

[Technical Field to Which the Invention Pertains]

**∅** .

5

10

15

20

25

Page: 4/

The present invention relates to an aqueous liquid preparation containing 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof. More particularly, the present invention relates to an aqueous liquid preparation containing 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof and an alkyl aryl polyether alcohol type polymer or a polyethylene glycol fatty acid ester.

10 [0002]

5

15

20

25

[Conventional Art]

Benzoylphenylacetic acid derivatives including bromfenac (generic name) of formula (I):

[0003]

[Chemical Formula 1]

[0004]

of which chemical name is 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) phenylacetic acid are known (See Patent Literature 1). 2-Amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid. its pharmacologically acceptable salt and a hydrate thereof are known as a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent, and they are effective against inflammatory diseases of anterior or posterior segment  $\mathsf{of}$ the eye, such as blepharitis, conjunctivitis, scleritis, and postoperative inflammation in

Page 242 of 752

Page: 5/

the field of ophthalmology, and its sodium salt has been practically used in the form of eye drops (See Non-patent Literature 1).

[0005]

**€** 

10

15

20

The eye drop as mentioned above is designed to stabilize 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid by means of addition of a water-soluble polymer (e.g. polyvinylpyrrolidone, polyvinyl alcohol, etc.) and a sulfite (e.g. sodium sulfite, potassium sulfite, etc.)(See Patent Literature 3).

In addition, as an eye drop other than the above-mentioned one, there is reported a stable ophthalmic composition which comprises incorporating an antibacterial quaternary ammonium polymer and boric acid into an acidic ophthalmic agent. The acidic agent includes, for example, 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid (See Patent Literature 4).

[Patent Literature 1] JP-A-23052/1977

[Patent Literature 2] JP-A-126124/1987

[Patent Literature 3] Japanese patent No. 2,683,676

[Patent Literature 4] Japanese patent No. 2,954,356, column 6, lines 26-27, line 45

[Non-patent Literature 1] "New Drugs in Japan, 2001", 2001 Edition, Published by Yakuji Nippo Ltd., May 11, 2001, p.27-29

[0007]

25 [Problem to be Solved by the Invention]

It is an object of the present invention to provide an aqueous liquid preparation comprising 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically

Page: 6/

acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, which is stable within a pH range giving no irritation to eyes and has a sufficient preservative effect.

[0008]

÷.

5

10

15

20

25

Another object of the invention is to provide a method for stabilizing an aqueous liquid preparation of 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof.

[0009]

Further, another object of the invention is to provide a method for inhibiting decrease in preservative effect of a preservative in an aqueous liquid preparation comprising 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof and the preservative.

[0010]

[Means for Solving the Problem]

As a result of various studies, the inventors of the present invention have found that, by adding an alkyl aryl polyether alcohol type polymer such as tyloxapol, or a polyethylene glycol fatty acid ester such as polyethylene glycol monostearate to an aqueous liquid preparation of 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, the aqueous solution becomes stable within a pH range giving no irritation to eyes and has a sufficient preservative effect. The inventors of the present invention have further studied extensively and completed the present invention.

[0011]

• .

5

10

25

Namely, the present invention relates to:

- (1) An aqueous liquid preparation comprising 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, and an alkyl aryl polyether alcohol type polymer or a polyethylene glycol fatty acid ester,
- (2) The aqueous liquid preparation according to the above (1), wherein the alkyl aryl polyether alcohol type polymer has a polymerization degree of 3 to 10, the alkyl contains 1 to 18 carbon atoms, the aryl is a phenol residue, and the polyether alcohol is represented by the formula  $(CH_2CH_2O)_xH$  in which X is an integer of 5 to 100,
- (3) The aqueous liquid preparation according to the above (1) or (2), wherein the alkyl aryl polyether alcohol type polymer is tyloxapol,
  - (4) The aqueous liquid preparation according to the above (1), wherein the carbon number of the fatty acid in the polyethylene glycol fatty acid ester is 12 to 18,
- (5) The aqueous liquid preparation according to the above (1) or (4), wherein the polyethylene glycol fatty acid ester is polyethylene glycol monostearate,
  - (6) The aqueous liquid preparation according to any one of the above (1) to (3), wherein the concentration of the alkyl aryl polyether alcohol type polymer is selected from a range of minimum concentration of 0.01 w/v % to maximum concentration of 0.5 w/v %,
  - (7) The aqueous liquid preparation according to any one of the

- above (1), (2) and (4), wherein the concentration of the polyethylene glycol fatty acid ester is selected from a range of minimum concentration of 0.02 w/v to maximum concentration of 0.1 w/v %,
- 5 (8) The aqueous liquid preparation according to any one of the above (1) to (7), wherein the concentration of the 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof is 0.01 to 0.5 w/v%, (9) The aqueous liquid preparation according to any one of the above (1) to (8), wherein benzalkonium chloride is contained as a preservative,
  - (10) The aqueous liquid preparation according to anyone of the above (1) to (9), wherein the pharmacologically acceptable salt of 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid is a sodium salt,
  - (11) The aqueous liquid preparation according to any one of the above (1) to (10), wherein the pH of the aqueous liquid preparation is within a range of 7 to 9,
- (12) The aqueous liquid preparation according to the above (11),
  wherein the pH of the aqueous liquid preparation is within a range of 7.5 to 8.5,
  - (13) The aqueous liquid preparation according to any one of the above (1) to (12), wherein the aqueous liquid preparation is an eye drop,
- 25 (14) The aqueous liquid preparation according to any one of the above (1) to (12), wherein the aqueous liquid preparation is a nasal drop,
  - (15) An eye drop comprising sodium 2-amino-3-(4-

15

Page: 9/

bromobenzoyl)phenylacetate hydrate and 0.01 to 0.5 w/v % of tyloxapol,

- (16) An eye drop comprising sodium 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetate hydrate and 0.02 to 0.1 w/v % of polyethylene glycol monostearate,
- (17)Α method for stabilizing 2-amino-3-(4bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid ora pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof in an aqueous liquid preparation, which comprises incorporating tyloxapol or polyethylene glycol monostearate into an aqueous liquid 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) preparation containing phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, and
- (18) A method for inhibiting decrease in preservative effect of a preservative in an aqueous liquid preparation of 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof, which comprises incorporating tyloxapol or polyethylene glycol monostearate into an aqueous liquid preparation containing 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof and a preservative.

[0012]

In the present invention, the pharmacologically
acceptable salt of 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic
acid includes, for example, an alkali metal salt such as sodium
salt and potassium salt, and an alkaline earth metal salt such
as calcium salt and magnesium salt, among which sodium salt is

٠.

5

10

15

20

Page: 10/

especially preferable.

[0013]

5

10

15

20

25

2-Amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid and its pharmacologically acceptable salt can be prepared according to the method as described in, for example, Patent Literature 1 or by a similar method thereof. These compounds can be obtained as their hydrate depending on synthetic conditions and recrystallization conditions. The hydrate includes 3/2 hydrate.

[0014]

In the aqueous liquid preparation of the present invention, the content of 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl) phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof is usually about 0.01 to 0.5 w/v %, preferably about 0.05 to 0.2 w/v %, especially about 0.1 w/v %, and the content is appropriate varied depending on the purpose of use and the degree of disease to be treated.

[0015]

The carbon number of alkyl in an alkyl aryl polyether alcohol type polymer (polymerization degree: 3 to 10) which is a non-ionic surfactant used as a stabilizer for 2-amino-3-(4bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof is approximately 1 to 18. Specifically, the alkyl group includes, for example, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, cyclobutyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, tert-pentyl, 1-ethylpropyl, 4-methylpentyl, 1,1-dimethylbutyl, 2,2-dimethylbutyl, 1,2-dimethylbutyl,

Page: 11/

2-ethylbutyl, cyclopentyl, hexyl, cyclohexyl, isoheptyl, octyl, isooctyl, nonyl, isononyl, decyl, isodecyl, undecyl, isoundecyl, dodecyl, isododecyl, tridecyl, isotridecyl, tetradecyl, isotetradecyl, pentadecyl, isopentadecyl, hexadecyl, isohexadecyl, heptadecyl, isoheptadecyl, octadecyl, isooctadecyl, and isomers thereof, among which 1,1,3,3-tetramethylbutyl which is an isomer of octyl groups is especially preferable. The above-mentioned aryl can be preferably a phenol residue. The above-mentioned polyether alcohol can be represented by the formula (CH2CH2O)xH in which X is an integer of 5 to 100, preferably 5 to 30, more The average polymerization degree is preferably 8 to 10. preferably about 3 to 10. Among the above-mentioned alkyl aryl polyether alcohol type polymers, tyloxapol having the following structure is especially preferable.

[0016]
[Chemical Formula 2]

$$R = (CH_2CH_2O)_xH$$
$$x = 8 - 10$$
$$m < 6$$

5

10

15

Page: 12/

[0017]

5

10

15

20

25

The fatty acid of the polyethylene glycol fatty acid ester which is a non-ionic surfactant used as a stabilizer for 2-amino-3-(4-bromobenzoyl)phenylacetic acid orpharmacologically acceptable salt thereof or a hydrate thereof can be preferably a fatty acid having the carbon number of 12 Specific examples of such polyethylene glycol fatty acid esters are polyethylene glycol monostearate, polyethylene monolaurate, glycol polyethylene glycol monooleate, polyethylene glycol diisostearate, polyethylene glycol dilaurate, polyethylene glycol dioleate, and the like. Among these compounds, polyethylene glycol monostearate preferable, and polyoxyl 40 stearate is especially preferable. The polyoxyl 40 stearate is a monostearic acid ester of an ethylene oxide condensed polymer, and can be represented by the formula  $C_{17}H_{35}COO(CH_2CH_2O)_nH$  which is a non-ionic surfactant and n is about 40.

[0018]

Although the content of the alkyl aryl polyether alcohol type polymer in the aqueous liquid preparation of the present invention depends on the kind of compounds used, the minimum concentration is about  $0.01 \, \text{w/v}$  and the maximum concentration is about  $0.5 \, \text{w/v}$  . With respect to the tyloxapol content, for example, the minimum content is about  $0.01 \, \text{w/v}$  %,  $0.02 \, \text{w/v}$  % or  $0.03 \, \text{w/v}$  %, and the mamximum content is about  $0.05 \, \text{w/v}$  %,  $0.1 \, \text{w/v}$  %,  $0.3 \, \text{w/v}$  % or  $0.5 \, \text{%} \, \text{w/v}$ , and preferably the minimum content is about  $0.02 \, \text{w/v}$  % and the maximum content is about  $0.05 \, \text{w/v}$  %.